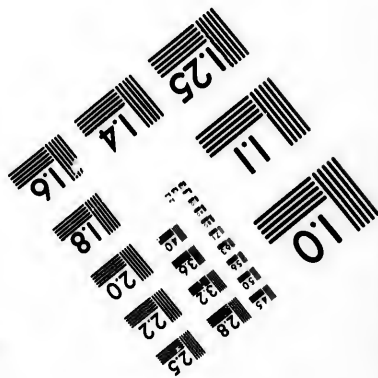
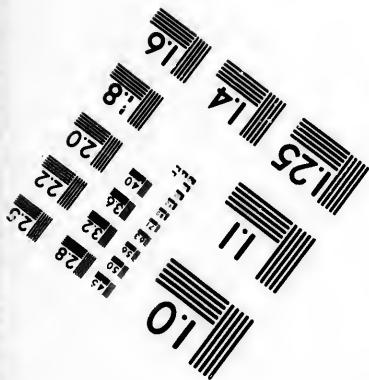
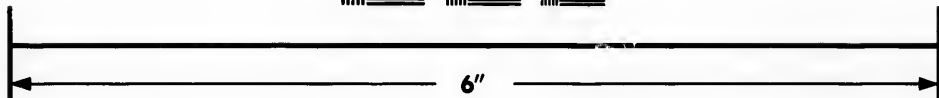
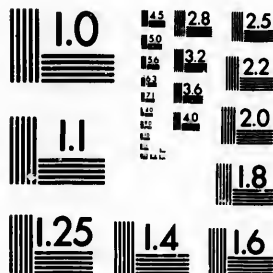
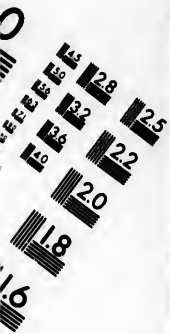


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques



© 1985

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distorsion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.
- Additional comments:/
Commentaires supplémentaires:

- Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/
Pages détachées
- Showthrough/
Transparence
- Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	12X	14X	16X	18X	20X	22X	24X	26X	28X	30X	32X
			✓								

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

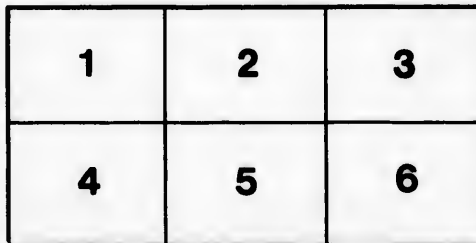
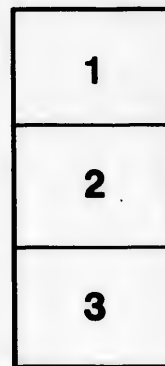
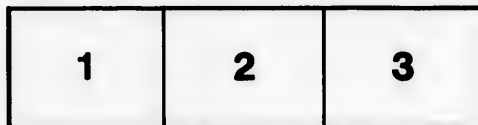
Douglas Library
Queen's University

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \rightarrow (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Douglas Library
Queen's University

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole \rightarrow signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

errata
to
t
e pelure,
on à

J. 49

H

TR

FOR V
H. D
A

HISTORICAL ACCOUNT
OF THE MOST CELEBRATED
VOYAGES,
TRAVELS, AND DISCOVERIES,
FROM THE
TIME OF COLUMBUS
TO THE
PRESENT PERIOD.

" Non apis inde tulit collectas sedula fores." Ovid.

By WILLIAM MAJOR, LL.D.

VOL. XXII.

LONDON:

Printed by J. Swan and Co. Jerusalem-Court, Gracechurch-Street,
FOR VERNOR AND HOOD, NO. 31, IN THE POULTRY;
H. D. SYMONDS, NO. 20, PATERNOSTER ROW;
AND SOLD BY E. NEWBERY, CORNER OF
ST. PAUL'S CHURCH YARD.

1801.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY

G160.M46

VOYAGES V. 22

TRAVELS AND DISCOVERIES

TIME OF COLUMBUS

THE GREAT WESTERN

BY WILLIAM HENRY HALL

COL

TRAVEL
John
1798
Travels
by M
1786

M46

2

CONTENTS OF VOL. XXII.

TRAVELS in the Interior of Africa, by Mr. John Barrow, (in the Years) 1797 and 1798 Page 1

Travels in the interior Districts of Africa, by M. Le Vaillant, (performed in the Years) 1780, 81, 82, 83, 84, and 85 105

28018

S O

1700

H

of the
interest

Ledy

concis

tive p

plaus

ceptab

with a

titled

By

Mr. B

British

ment,
been r
vellers
foundi
Vor

TRAVELS
IN THE
INTERIOR OF
SOUTHERN AFRICA,

BY
MR. JOHN BARROW,

In the Years 1797 and 1798.

HAVING already conducted our readers, in a preceding volume, through various parts of the African continent, and recited the most interesting adventures of Park, Damberger, Ledyard, and Lucas, we flatter ourselves that a concise abridgment of Barrow, whose descriptive powers enchain attention, and extort applause, will prove instructive to *many*, and acceptable to *all*, who honour our successive pages with a candid perusal, and are consequently entitled to the fruit of our labours.

By his residence at the Cape of Good Hope, Mr. Barrow has been enabled to enrich the British libraries with a description of that settlement, far superior to any which has hitherto been mingled with the writings of other travellers; and by his *personal researches* in the surrounding districts, the geography, state, pro-

duce, and population, of that extensive colony, with those of the circumjacent countries, are transmitted to Europeans, in the energetic language of truth, which must indisputably flourish, when romantic opinions and fabulous discoveries shall fall, exploded, to the ground.

According to a chart, which was executed in the years 1797 and 1798, by order of the Earl of Macartney, the colony of the Cape of Good Hope was found to include an area of 128,150 square miles, computing the length, from west to east at 550; and the breadth, from south to north, at 233 English miles.

This extensive country, exclusive of Cape Town, contains about fifteen thousand white inhabitants, each of whom might, on a simple calculation, be supposed to possess eight and a half square miles of land: this, however, is not the case, as a very considerable portion of this territory consists of thirsty plains, that are doomed by nature to perpetual sterility, and chains of stupendous mountains, which are either wholly destitute of vegetation, or scantily furnished with plants of a poisonous quality.

These mountainous chains are described by our author under the three following names: The Irregular Belt, which encloses a fertile tract of land, from twenty to sixty miles in width, pleasantly intersected with a variety of streams, luxuriant in fruit and forest trees, refreshed with frequent showers, and blest with an equable temperature.

The Zevarte Berg, or Black Mountain, which is superior in height to the first, and frequently consists of double ranges; the district enclosed between this and the first chain is

about
spect
fruit
surfa
Irreg
and i
Th
Nieu
the se
Deser
habita

The
moun
terior;
the Ro
To the
barren
procee
some r
his toil
The
Cape,
of whic
blished
raaden,
rations,
ends th
The
mounta
nity is

* The
osch and
cynet, v
ere obser
+ From
urt of j

about forty miles in width, presenting to the spectator a varied scene of barren acclivities, fruitful meads, and naked plains. Its general surface is considerably higher than that of the Irregular Belt, its temperament more uncertain, and its intrinsic value much inferior.

The third mountainous range is called the Nieuwveldt's Gebergte, which, together with the second, encloses the Great Karroo, or Parched Desert, which is utterly destitute of any human habitation.

The country likewise rises in successive mounts, from the western coast towards the interior; the most elevated of these is denominated the Roggeveldt, and closes with the Nieuwveldt. To the northward of the Cape the soil is sandy, barren, and desolate; but the traveller, who proceeds in an easterly direction, will meet with some rich and picturesque scenery, to reward his toil, and crown his expectations.

The territory known, by the name of the Cape, is divided into four districts*, in each of which a landroost, or civil magistrate, is established, who, with the approbation of six hem-raaden, or country burghers, usually adjusts litigations, determines petty causes†, and superintends the affairs of government.

The Cape district is chiefly composed of that mountainous peninsula, whose southern extremity is called the Cape of Good Hope; and the

* The four districts are that of the Cape, of Stellenbosch and Drakensteen, of Zwellendam, and of Graaf Ruyne, which were successively colonized in the order here observed.

† From these decisions an appeal may be made to the court of justice at Cape Town.

northern is the Table Mountain, flanked by the Devil's Hill on the east, and the Lion's Head on the west.

This peninsula, about thirty-six miles in length, and eight in breadth, is connected with the continent by a low neck of land, and may be properly described as one broken mountain; the different masses of which are of various formations, that alternately pierce the clouds with rocky fragments, and cheer the country with a smiling vegetation.

Table Bay and False Bay, one of which laves the northern and the other the southern shore of the Isthmus, are usually resorted to by trading vessels. From September till May, while the south-east winds are predominant, the former affords the best shelter; but, during the rest of the year, when the north and north-westerly winds are strongest, the preference is generally given by mariners to a cove or indent, called Simon's Bay, on the western shore of the latter.

There are likewise two small bays on the western side of the peninsula; one of which is denominated Hout, or Wood Bay, and the other Chapman's Bay.

The former is seldom used, on account of its confined anchorage, and the eddy winds, which blow from the adjacent mountains; and the latter is much exposed to the west and north-west gales.

Though the Dutch were easily forced to abandon them, our author affirms that all these bays, mountainous passes, and in short, every part of the colony might, if properly garrisoned, resist the most powerful attack that could, in all

probab-

probab
batter
lately
gineer
Müfse
nicati
fo cha
tions
impres
The
a pleat
Mount
Its foo
and th
of the
eleven
airy; r
supplie
likewil
a Calv
that af
and a r
intende
to the a
Ther
he bur
o the
ng, ap
laves;
ecision
causes.
The V
ng the
he castl
al is ab
governm

probability, be ever made against them. The batteries, lines, and works in general, have been lately repaired, and improved by the British engineers; and the pass at the foot of Mount Mülsenberg, which is the only path of communication between the Cape and Simon's Bay, is so charmingly secured by the recent constructions on the heights, that it may now be deemed impregnable.

The capital, called Cape Town, is erected on a pleasant declivity, in the vicinage of the Table Mountain, the Devil's Hill, and the Lion's Head. Its foot is washed by the waves of Table Bay, and the town itself commands a complete view of the anchorage. The streets, comprising about eleven hundred houses, are regular, neat, and airy; many of them are planted with oaks, and supplied with running streams; the town is likewise embellished with four spacious squares, a Calvinist and a Lutheran church; a castle, that affords barracks for one thousand men; and a regular, well-designed building, originally intended for an hospital, but now appropriated to the accommodation of the military.

There is also a regular guard-house, at which the burgher senate transacts all business relative to the police of the town; a spacious building, appointed for the reception of government slaves; and a court of judicature, where a final decision is passed on all civil and criminal causes.

The Weeskammer, or chamber for administering the affairs of orphans, is within the walls of the castle, as is the Lombard Bank, whose capital is about 600,000 rix dollars, lent by the old government, in paper money, to the subjects, on

mortgages of their property, at an interest of five per cent.

Among a number of handsome houses, with which the plain is spotted, between Table Mountain and the town, the Government-House attracts the attention of the traveller. It is erected on a fertile soil, and surrounded by about forty acres of excellent land, which are divided into a variety of squares by oak hedges; the public walk runs up the middle, between two charming rows of myrtles, and is effectually shaded by an avenue of spreading oaks.

Having already mentioned the mountainous chains which frequently rise from the vales of Southern Africa, we apprehend that a description of the Table Mountain, which, with little variation, may answer to all the others, may merit the attention of our readers, while it exempts ourselves from numerous repetitions, and by avoiding these, enables us to enrich the following pages with subjects more important and interesting to the public.

This stupendous mass of naked rock, which imposes an involuntary attention upon the most indifferent observer of nature, and which, more peculiarly, engages the contemplation of the mineralogist, received its name from mariners, who usually affix the epithet of *Table Land*, to every considerable acclivity, whose summit appears to the spectator in a parallel line with the horizon.

The northern front of the Table Mountain is a horizontal line, about two miles in length, which directly faces the town. The bold front, that rises at right angles to meet this line, is sustained by several projecting buttresses, which,
rising

rising
little

The
three
the
der
some

The
five
of T
and
west
and
and
moun
chain
ninsu

The
Lion
in fac
Moun

The
hund
three
upper
of sto
actly
erecte
but t
irregu

The
moun
nous
origin
of the

rising from the plain, close in with the front a little higher than midway from the base.

These, with the division of the front into three parts, a curtain, flanked by two bastions, the first retiring and the others projecting, render its appearance similar to the ruined walls of some stupendous fortrefs.

The height of these walls is three thousand five hundred and eighty-two feet above the level of Table Bay; the eastern side is still bolder, and has one point considerably higher; to the west the rock is rent into various deep chafms, and worn away into numerous pointed masses; and about four miles toward the south, the mountain descends in successive terraces to the chain which extends completely along the peninsula.

The wings of the front, denominated the Lion's Head, and the Devil's Mountain, are, in fact, but disunited fragments of the Table Mountain.

The height of the former is two thousand one hundred and sixty feet, and that of the latter three thousand three hundred and fifteen. The upper part of the Lion's Head is a circular mass of stone, which, from some points of view, exactly resembles the dome of St. Paul's cathedral, erected upon a lofty, cone-shaped eminence; but the Devil's Hill is broken into a variety of irregular points.

The exact horizontal position of these three mountains, which are composed of multitudinous tabular masses, clearly demonstrate their origin to be neptunian, and that no convulsion of the earth has ever happened in this part of Africa,

Africa, since their formation, sufficient to disturb the nice arrangement of their parts.

The substratum of the plain on which the town is built, and the shores of Table Bay compose a bed of blue, compact schistus, generally running in parallel ridges towards the south-east and north-west, but occasionally interrupted by considerable masses of a flinty rock, of the same colour. From Robben Island, in the mouth of Table Bay, fine blue flags, diversified with white streaks, are procured, and appropriated to the purpose of paving the terraces before the houses.

A body of strong clay, tinged with iron, and abounding with brown, foliated mica, lies upon the schistus; immense blocks of granite are imbedded in the clay, and many coarser blocks, of a similar class, afford shelter to runaway slaves among the African mountains.

The first horizontal stratum of the Table Mountain commences about five hundred feet above the level of the sea, and rests upon the clay and granite already mentioned. Upon a rough sand-stone, of a dingy yellow colour, is a deep brown sand-stone, containing veins of hematite and calciform ores of iron. This is succeeded by a mass of shining, granular quartz, about a thousand feet in height, which, by exposure to the weather, is in many places changing into sand-stone. On the summit of the mountain such a transition has entirely taken place, and myriads of pebbles, of semi-transparent quartz, surround the skeletons of rocks in which they were formerly imbedded.

The ascent to the summit of the Table Mountain lies through a deep chasm, about three quarters

quart
curta
cular
feet
forty-
-Af
chasm
lines
the a
tame
exten
fallib
comm
round
the m

The
The
The
Or
Tho
Imp
The
And

All
fact d
the sp
like
shrub
and t
small
Th
penin
wolve
excee
numb
the la

quarters of a mile in length, that divides the curtain from the left bastion. The perpendicular cheeks at the foot are above a thousand feet high, and the angle of ascent is equal to forty-five degrees.

After quitting the romantic scenery of the chasm, and passing the portal, which forms two lines of natural perspective upon the summit, the adventurer feels a momentary disgust at the tame and insipid plain that spreads its dreary extent before his eyes; this, however, must infallibly subside, when he reflects on the great command obtained by the elevation over surrounding objects. On approaching the edge of the mountain—

The weak brain turns, while down the craggy height
The wond'ring trav'ler bends his aching sight;
The seaman's lessen'd form astonish'd views,
Or o'er the main some fleeting bark pursues;
Though far beneath the sullen billows roar,
Impetuous foam, and lash the founding shore,
The *vast ascent* their thund'ring noise repels,
And on its head eternal silence dwells. SMITH.

All the objects on the adjacent plain are in fact diminished to insignificance in the eye of the spectator; the houses of Cape Town appear like childish fabrics composed of cards; the shrubbery on the sandy isthmus is *merely visible*; and the farms, with their enclosures, resemble a small picture held up at a distance.

The wooded cliffs of the mountains, on the peninsula of the Cape, still afford a shelter to wolves and hyenas, which, of late years, were exceedingly troublesome to the town. Their numbers are, however, greatly diminished, and the latter generally avoid the habitations of men; though

though the wolves are frequently enticed, in their nocturnal rambles, to the verge of the town, by dead cattle and the offals from slaughter-houses, that are usually exposed on the sides of the public road, to the disgrace of the inhabitants.

In the excavated rocks, which abound in the colony, is found a small animal, called the Das. It is about the size of a rabbit, of a dusky colour, with short ears, and no tail. The flesh is eaten by the natives, but is neither pleasing to the sight nor grateful to the palate.

A species of antelope, called the Griesbok, or grizzled deer, is frequently found among the thickets: its height is about twenty-one inches, its length two feet nine inches, of a greyish colour, with black, naked ears, and a short tail. The male is distinguished from the female by its horns, which are about four inches long, straight and tapering.

Another species, denominated the Düiker, or diver, from its usual mode of seeking covert under the bushes, is likewise met with upon the sandy isthmus; though neither this nor the griesbok has yet been mentioned in any systematic work. The colour of the düiker is a dusky brown, about three feet in length and thirty inches in height. The female has no horns, but those of the male are long, black, and annulated towards the base.

The steenbok, though abundant beyond the isthmus, is nearly extirpated from this part of Africa; in which, however, it was once more numerous than any of the antelope tribe.

The horses at the Cape were originally brought from Java, and since that a variety of breeds

breeds
of th
grizzl
rica, a
beauty
The
used
gons, a
legs, t
of thei
Of
vulture
hover r
and aff
as are f
Snipe
in the
periodic
down, a
birds, a
Amor
he mar
rose-co
he cabe
f a rot
n each
ands o
nd tail
he elf,
berina.
Beside
e foun
ught i
the a
rich t
gnath

breeds have been introduced from several parts of the world. Among those the black and grizzled Spaniard, imported from South America, are reckoned the most valuable for their beauty, strength, and docility.

The oxen are indigenous; they are commonly used for the purpose of drawing heavy waggons, and are remarkable for the length of their legs, the height of their shoulders, and the size of their horns.

Of birds, the most remarkable are, eagles, vultures, kites, and cranes, that constantly hover round the summit of the Table Mountain, and assist the wolves in removing such nuisances as are shamefully permitted by the rulers.

Snipes, teals, and ducks, are frequently seen, in the winter, in the vicinity of the pools and periodical lakes; and the gardens, near the town, are much frequented by thrushes, fiscal birds, and turtle-doves.

Among the various sorts of fish, with which the market is constantly supplied, are the Roman, rose-coloured perch; red and white stone breams, the cabeljau, the Hottentot's fish, the silver perch, of a rose-coloured tinge, with five silver bands on each side; the *stompaneus*, with six transverse bands of black and white spots, one back fin, and tail bifid; the *harder*, the *klip*, or rock fish, the *elst*, the *scomber*, *springer*, *speering*, and *berina*.

Besides these, soles, muscles, crabs, and oysters, are found in abundance; dolphins are frequently caught in the bay after a strong gale. A species of the *asterias*, or star-fish, is sometimes sent to enrich the cabinets of Europeans, as are the *agnathus hippocampus*, and the paper nautilus.

Whales

Whales are extremely plentiful during the winter season in all the bays of Southern Africa, where they are taken by the fishermen, with much greater facility than in the midst of the ocean. They seldom exceed sixty feet in length, their bones are therefore of small value; yet they produce about ten tons of oil each, and are deemed sufficiently important to attract the attention of a company, which has been recently established, for the purpose of carrying on a fishery at Table Bay.

The rocky islands of False Bay were formerly inhabited by a great number of seals; but are at present more worthy of remark, as the resort of the penguin, that curious animal, which seems to form the link of connection between the marine and aerial tribes.

The few shells, which are found on this part of the African coast, are already known, and described by naturalists. The most common, are of the Univalve tribe, as the *Patella*; the *Haliotis* *Midæ*, *Cypræa*, *Volutes*, and *Cones*. These are occasionally collected, and reduced into lime, in the vicinity of the Cape; as the peninsula is utterly destitute of lime-stone, and the expenditure of fuel would be too considerable, for the inhabitants to attempt an importation of it from other parts.

Among the insects, which infest the Cape are, large black spiders, venomous snakes, scorpions, and scolopendras. Land turtles, cameleons, and other lizards, are frequently perceived by the traveller; a species of locust is exceedingly injurious to the gardens, in the hot months; and persons, who have occasion to traverse the sandy isthmus, are greatly tormented by sand and flies,

which

during the
thern Africa,
ermen, with
midst of the
et in length,
l value; yet
oil each, and
o attract the
been recently
arrying on a
were formerly
eals; but are
as the resort
, which seems
ween the ma-
d on this part
known, and
ost common,
Patella; the
and Cones.
and reduced
Cape; as the
ne-stone, and
oo considera-
an importa-
the Cape are,
es, scorpions,
meleons, and
eived by the
edingly inju-
months; and
rse the sandy
and and flies,
which

which are so small as scarcely to be visible: musquitoes, however, are less troublesome than in most warm climates, and their bite is seldom attended with much inflammation.

Little pains have yet been taken with timber, near Cape Town, though it is extremely scarce and expensive. Plantations of stone-pine and white poplar, with avenues of oak trees, are sometimes found near the country houses, but the timber which they produce is seldom equivalent to the rapidity of their growth.

The sides of the hills, in the vicinage of the town, are abundantly clothed with the silver tree; the conocarpa, and various others, which are collected for the purpose of fuel, and spread over the country in wild luxuriance.

Among the exotics which, in the opinion of our author, might be introduced successfully at the Cape, are different species of the cactus, the varieties of the cotton plant, the cultivated plant of India, and two sorts of indigo, which are at present found in several parts of the colony.

Sugar-canes seem to flourish, as likewise the tea and coffee plants, the latter of which was lately brought from the island of Bourbon.

Two sorts of the *myrica cerifera*, or wax plant, are abundant on the sandy flats. The dwarf mulberry, the palma christi, and the aloe, are extremely plentiful.

From the approximation of the Cape olive to the cultivated plant of Europe, Mr. Barrow expresses his surprise, that the latter has never been introduced, since its success appears indubious, and the colony is destitute of vegetable oil, that can be used for culinary purposes.

Many of the tropical, and most of the European fruits, are cultivated successfully at the Cape; by which means, the table may be constantly supplied with a good variety of fruit, either green or dry, as China and Mandarin oranges, grapes, figs, guavas, apricots, peaches, pears, pomegranates, apples, quinces, and medlars; likewise, strawberries, walnuts, almonds, chestnuts, and mulberries, all of an excellent quality, and very plentiful.

The vineyards, fruiteries, and gardens, are commonly divided into squares, and defended from the parching influence of the south-east winds by cut hedges of quince trees, oaks, or myrtles.

The grain, which is chiefly confined to barley, is raised upon open grounds, in the peninsula, but beyond the Isthmus, and along the western coast, corn is cultivated to great advantage.

At the close of the rainy season, which is usually in September, the plains beneath the Table Mountain, and on the green point, or the western shore of Table Bay, are beautifully enlivened with the large Othonna, which springs up in charming luxuriance, from a verdant carpet of the creeping *Trifolium melilotos*. Equally numerous are the *Hypoxis stellata*, or star-flower, with a regular radiated corolla, either of a beautiful yellow, or the purest white, occasionally diversified with violet and deep green; and the *Oxalis cernua*, that varies its colour through every tint, from the most brilliant red and purple down to the most unsullied white.

When the beams of the sun are withdrawn from the gay parterres, and the painted tribes

begin

begin
mode
and i
to un
eveni
Th
each
grace
the h
of ge
Amary
servin
So
cent p
Isthm
tains,
witho
some
Am
brown
ver-co
tract t
tinguin
scenery
Ext
fect of
vales a
heaths.
The
Table
variety
found,
nomin
a speci
ly gla

begin to involve their odoriferous petals, the modest *Ixia Cinnamomea*, that has remained close and invisible, amidst the hours of noon, begins to unfold its delicate blossoms, and perfumes the evening gale with the most reviving sweetness.

The *Mororea*, the *Iris*, *Gladiolus*, and *Antholiza*, each furnish a variety of species, equal in grace and elegance to the *Ixia*. The sides of the hills are richly perfumed by an abundance of geraniums; and in the liliaceous class, the *Amaryllis* is described by our author, as well deserving the attention of the spectator.

So great an abundance of shrubby, or frutescent plants, are found on the hills, in the sandy Isthmus, and in the deep cavities of the mountains, that few botanists have visited the Cape, without enriching the cabinets of Europe with some unknown and curious plants.

Among the deep foliage of the oak, and browner hue of the stone-pine, the soft and silver-coloured leaves of the *Protea Argentea* attract the eye of the stranger, and give it a distinguished appearance from the surrounding scenery.

Extensive plantations of this tree environ the feet of the Table Mountain, and both hills and vales are occasionally enlivened with a tribe of heaths, that are equally numerous and elegant.

The swampy parts on the flat summit of the Table Mountain are frequently clothed with a variety of handsome shrubs, among which are found, in abundance, a tall frutescent plant, denominated the *Ceniza mucronata*, and the *Physides*, a species of heath, whose delicate blossoms, highly glazed by a glutinous coating, exhibit a charming

charming appearance, when the landscape is cheered by the beams of the sun.

The division of the year, at the Cape, may be said to consist of four parts, as in the countries of Europe. The spring, which commences at the beginning of September, and continues till the entrance of December, is indisputably the most agreeable season. The summer, from December to March, is rather sultry. The autumn, from March to June, is distinguished by a variety of weather; though generally pleasant towards the end; and the winter, from June to September, is usually rainy, cold, and stormy.

On the summit of the Table Mountain, the air is considerably lower in the clear weather of winter, than in Cape Town; and in the summer, the difference is still greater, when the head of the mountain is enveloped by a fleecy cloud, not inaptly termed, "the table cloth."

The south-east and north-west are the two most powerful winds; the former of which blows with extreme violence, when the cloud rests upon the mountain, and generally predominates from the end of August till the middle of May. The other commences about the end of May and blows occasionally till the termination of August.

The approach of winter is generally observed, by the subsidence of the winds, and the disappearance of the fleecy cloud. These tokens are succeeded by heavy dews, thick fogs, and cold north-westerly winds, accompanied by violent storms of thunder, lightning, and rain.

At the expiration of three days, the atmosphere begins to brighten, and the mountains on the continent appear, with their summits buried in

in sn
likew

Th
ings
nerall
gradu
ral sta
durin
sun ri
of sun
from 7
winter
from 2
ing, te
cating
rain.

The
meter
in the
eighty-
the sun
above 3
east wi
han fir
"Hap
of Cape
circulat

months
reflected
Mounta
portable
Such
re, in a
ious ha
in the cl

in

in snow; a light sprinkling of snow or hail is likewise seen about the head of the Table.

The nights are always cool, though the mornings are sometimes close; a south-east breeze generally rises about the middle of the day, and gradually dies away in the evening. The general standard of the temperature in Cape Town, during the winter months, is from 50 deg. at sun rise, to 60 deg. at noon; and in the midst of summer, the variation of the thermometer is from 70 to 90 degrees. In the clear days of winter, the mercury in the barometer varies from 29,46, to 30,35 inches, one point denoting settled fair weather, and the other indicating a storm, with thunder, lightning, and rain.

The smallest change in the state of the barometer is an unfailing token of an alteration in the weather, as the greatest range is merely eighty-nine hundred parts of an inch; and in the summer season, the mercury is seldom seen above 30,10, or below 29,74 inches. The south-east winds rarely occasion a variation of more than fifteen hundred parts of an inch.

"Happy," says our author, "are the inhabitants of Cape Town, that by these gales, a perpetual circulation of the air is kept up in the hot months, without which, the rays of the sun, reflected from the naked front of the Table Mountain, would make their residence insupportable."

Such diseases as prevail among the natives, are, in all probability, more the effects of pernicious habits, than the result of any unhealthiness in the climate.

An indolent, sedentary life, excessive gluttony, and an immoderate use of raw spirits, tobacco, &c. are the distinguishing characteristics of a native of the Cape, by which means, a schirrous liver, or an apoplexy, is brought forward; the former usually drags the slave of intemperance to an early grave, and the latter, though seldom attended with sudden dissolution, terminates in a dropsy, and thus proves equally fatal with the other.

Children are most commonly afflicted with various sorts of eruptions and sore throats; the small-pox has been seldom seen since the establishment of the colony, nor are the measles endemic, though more frequently experinced; but few of the inhabitants attain to longevity, seldom surviving a period of sixty years.

The ladies of the Cape are universally noticed by travellers, for their beauty, good humour, and vivacity; yet the young men of the same families are awkward, clumsy, and unso- ciable.

Children are not here subject to the caprice of their parents, as is commonly seen in Europe, since the family property must be equally divided between the offspring, whether male or female; and no person is permitted to disinherit his child, without assigning, on absolute proof, at the least one reason, out of the fourteen, which are enumerated in the Justinian code.

On the marriage of two persons, a community of all property, real and personal, is supposed, by the law of the colony, to take place, unless a solemn contract has been made to the contrary, previous to the celebration of the nuptials.

As the establishment of public seminaries has

not hitherto been successfully planned by the government, the education of youth has been consequently much neglected; it is, however, but justice to remark, that many of the young females have really attained several accomplishments, which, to all appearance, the limited means of instruction must render extremely tedious and painful. Most of the young ladies, in respectable families, are conversant with the French and English languages; proficient in all kinds of tambour, lace, and knotting work, and are applauded for a tolerable degree of execution upon the harpsichord, or other musical instruments.

Their persons are generally small and delicate, their manners unaffected, and their dresses regulated according to the prevailing fashions of Europe, which they assiduously copy from the female passengers, who touch at the Cape, in their voyage to India.

The males, while boys, are naturally clever and vivacious; but for want of a proper tuition, which might teach the young idea to expand, and increase the laudable thirst of erudition, their faculties are gradually enveloped in a cloud of careless ignorance, and the youth, whom nature had evidently blessed with superior talents, soon degenerates into the most despicable character, and contentedly sacrifices every literary attainment, to the brutish enjoyments of food and sleep.

Occasional balls are the only public amusements at the Cape, and family parties, who assemble for the purpose of dancing or card playing, are the only proofs of social intercourse between the inhabitants.

Money and merchandize, are the unfailling topics of conversation, though none of the natives are in very affluent circumstances; many however enjoy a decent competency, while the objects of public charity are but few, and beggars are utterly unknown in the colony.

The carriages for pleasure, which are here maintained at a very trifling expence, are open, and capable of containing four or six persons; these, however, are only used for short excursions, as journeys are usually performed in a light machine, similar to a waggon, that is sufficiently spacious to accommodate a whole family with provisions, apparel, &c. and are sheltered from the weather, by a covering of sail-cloth. The drivers, who are usually of a mixed breed, between a Hottentot and an European, or a female Hottentot and a slave, are extremely dexterous in their avocation, and will either turn abruptly, or gallop through the most dangerous avenues, with eight in hand, with the greatest facility imaginable.

Owing partly to the reluctance that a conquered people must naturally feel, in mingling with the victors, and partly to the different manners of the two nations, may probably be that backwardness, which the male inhabitants testify to any association with the English. No real cause, however, of disaffection or complaint can be possibly alleged against the British government at the Cape, as many of the taxes have been sensibly diminished, all articles of import have been decreased in price, while the productions of the colony have risen exceedingly; the laws and religion of the natives are still preserved inviolate, and are duly administered by their

own

own
its p
dual
to u
peac
ruler
M
was
and
the n
or te
draug
were
these,
Hotte
ng o
were
town.
The
the be
was o
which
and t
dropp
had p
quent.
Aft
which
they c
con
of a l
with c
le acc
Stri
he T
he Sa

own countrymen. Property has been secured to its possessor, and doubled in value; each individual participates in the general prosperity, and, to use the words of our author, "uninterrupted peace and domestic tranquillity are given by the rulers to the inhabitants of the Cape."

Mr. Barrow's departure from Cape Town was appointed for the first day of July, 1797, and the preceding month was passed in making the necessary preparations, fitting up three *spans*, or teams; and providing a sufficient number of draught oxen, which, after the recent drought, were ill conditioned, and extremely scarce; these, however, were procured, with drivers and Hottentots to lead the relays, and on the evening of the above-mentioned day, all things were in readiness, and the waggons quitted the town.

Though the rainy season usually sets in about the beginning of May, the entire month of June was one series of fine weather in this year, by which the husbandmen were materially injured, and the cattle so debilitated, that two of them dropped under the yokes, before our traveller had proceeded three miles, and were consequently obliged to be left behind.

After a tedious progress of seven hours, in which they had merely travelled fifteen miles, they came to a place, called Strickland, which is considered a very important station, in case of a powerful attack, and is therefore supplied with extensive stabling for dragoons, and suitable accommodations for the officers and soldiers.

Strickland is situated on the south point of the Tiger Mountain, terminating on this side the Sandy Isthmus. A variety of gardens, fruit-eries,

own

eries, vineyards, and corn fields, dotted with several pleasant farms, wind round the feet of the mountain, and enrich the circumjacent valleys.

The plain, that extends to the eastward from this spot, is more frequently clothed with plants and shrubs, than the Isthmus; the soil is also less sandy, refreshed, with cooling rills, and lightly sprinkled with the abodes of rustic industry. This plain, at the distance of twelve miles from Strickland, is terminated by two mountains, between which a road leads to a populous and fertile valley. To the right, the lofty Simonsberg rears its Parnassian summit, which is usually encrusted with snow in the winter, and enveloped with clouds in the summer. A murmuring spring, like a second Helicon, runs trickling down its sides, though the muses have not yet visited this African eminence; and a story is related of a man, who, having melted down a quantity of Spanish dollars, presented the mass to the governor, whose name is perpetuated by the mountain, as a specimen of silver which he had discovered in this place. The stratagem succeeded to the wish of the impostor, a sum of money was granted to the adventurer for the purpose of working the mine; and the mass of silver was manufactured into a chain, to which the keys of the castle might be suspended: this chain is still in preservation, as a memorial of matchless effrontery and laughable credulity.

On the left of the pass into the valley, is a hill, denominated the Paarlberg, from a chain of large, round stones, that encircle its summit, like the pearls of a necklace. Two of these are placed

near

dotted with
and the feet
circumjacent

astward from
d with plants
ne soil is also
ng rills, and
of rustic in-
ce of twelve
nated by two
leads to a po-
he right, the
ssian summit,

snow in the
s in the sum-
second Heli-
, though the
African emi-
a man, who,
Spanish dol-
vernor, whose
ain, as a spe-
covered in this
o the wish of
as granted to
working the
manufactured
of the castle
still in prefer-
els effrontery

e valley, is a
om a chain of
summit, like
se are placed
near

near the central and highest point of the range, and are called, "the pearl and the diamond;" the former of which is about four hundred feet above the summit of the mountain, with a sloping declivity on the northern side, of one thousand feet in length, covered with a species of verdant lichen; the other sides, which are totally inaccessible, are distinguished by immense rifts, as if the rock had fallen asunder with its own extreme weight. Near the top it is quadrifected by two clifts, that are well supplied with beautiful aloes, and several cryptogamous plants; and the circumference of its base is a full mile.

The plants on the mountain are equally beautiful and luxuriant, comprising an elegant tribe of cacti, that nearly approximate in size to trees. The mellifera, or sugar tree, whose vase-shaped flowers abound with a saccharine juice, that is often used by the natives for the purpose of preserving fruit; and the wild olive of the Cape, whose dark green foliage is interwoven with the surrounding flowerets, form a charming contrast, and greatly adds to the beauty of the romantic scene, which is rendered still more delightful, by several species of the Certhia, or creeper, whose brilliant plumage, fluttering among the painted blossoms, inevitably attracts the notice of the passenger, who, for a time, forgets every other object, while contemplating these charming birds, as they sit perched on the edge of the corollas, to extract, with their sickle-shaped bills, the sweet juice from the mellifera, or warble the most delightful notes, amidst the ambrosial shrubbery.

The

The mountains, that bound the valley on the east, are exceedingly grand, but totally destitute of vegetation; they compose a part of that stupendous chain, which stretches to the northward from False Bay. This immense range of mountains excludes, from the Cape, the countries that lie beyond it so completely, that a few gallant soldiers, in possession of the passes, might always prevent any communication between the sea-coast and the interior.

Notwithstanding the wild appearance and natural sterility of the mountains, the vale which they enclose is extremely beautiful and well cultivated. This vale, which is refreshed by several arms of the Berg river, that glides through it, with a smooth unruffled current, contains the divisions of Fransche Hoek, or French Corner, Great and Little Drakensteen, and the Paarl, the last of which is an assemblage of about thirty houses, erected in two parallel lines, at such distances, as to form a street about a mile long; in the centre stands a church, which, like the houses, is neatly thatched with straw. Plantations of oaks, that commonly run from ten to fifteen feet in circumference, surround the habitations, and by their tops, which are neither bent nor shaken, the traveller is convinced that the winds are less violent than in the vicinity of Cape Town.

Fransche Hoek consists merely of some detached farms, that are sprinkled over the valley at a considerable distance from each other; and the two Drakensteens are equally destitute of any assemblage of buildings, that merit the name of a village

At
were
stitute
Un
and p
frame
ner as
the la
any of
To
his a
hat o
stocks
of one
The r
s from
s den
a pipe
called
ich w
rom f
ock's
he wi
Som
d to
randy
oweve
erials,
ill, a
ndiffer
ed to
areless
ut, an
pirit,
y the
ar taf
VOL

At the time of our author's visit, the people were busied in pruning their vines, which constitute the chief produce of the valley.

Unlike the vines that are reared in Europe, and permitted to depend upon standards or frames, they are here planted in the same manner as gooseberry bushes in England, and repay the labour of the husbandman much better than any other kind of produce.

To convince our readers of the veracity of this assertion, it is only requisite to observe, that one acre of land will bear five thousand stocks of vines, which will generally yield a pipe of one hundred and fifty-four gallons of wine. The retail price of such a quantity at the Cape, is from 10*l.* to 30*l.* sterling. That sort which is denominated, "Cape Madeira," sells at 12*l.* a pipe, as does likewise, a tart, pleasant wine, called the Steen wine. A great variety of sweet, rich wines are also produced in the colony, from several sorts of grapes, as the Haenapod, or Cock's foot, the Muscadel, and others, of which the wines retain the strongest flavour.

Some few persons, who have carefully attended to the distillation of spirits, have produced brandy, of an excellent quality. This article is however, in general, extremely bad, as the materials, which are commonly thrown into the still, are of the coarsest kind, the apparatus is indifferent, and the process is usually committed to the hands of a slave who, either through carelessness or drowsiness, suffers the fire to go out, and then contaminates the flavour of the spirit, by a rapid blaze, which is used to supply the loss of time. There is, however, a peculiar taste in all the liquors of the Cape, notwith-

standing every precaution, that probably arises from the circumstance of the grapes hanging so near to the earth.

The uncultivated parts of the valley are covered with thick shrubberies, and abound in game; among which are, the Cape snipes, partridges, widgeons, dominican ducks, common teals, and korhaens, which, on the approach of a sportsman, take wing, and raise a violent scream, as if to warn the feathered tribe of impending danger.

With the griesbok and düiker, already described, are found among the quadrupedes, a curious species of antelope, denominated the klip springer, or rock leaper, from its surprising agility. Its hoofs are cloven, subdivided into two segments, and indented at the edges, by which it readily adheres to the steep sides of a rock without slipping: its hair is of a greyish colour, extremely light, and so brittle, that it breaks in the hand, upon the slightest touch; it is furnished with short, black horns, that are erect and annulated a little above the base.

The Berg, or Mountain River, crosses the road at the distance of a few miles from the Paarl, and during the winter season, its depth is so considerable, as to require the construction of a floating bridge. It is, however, fordable a little lower down, and the peasants frequently cross it with their cattle, in the most dangerous circumstances, rather than pay the small toll, that is established at the ferry.

Beyond this passage, the traveller finds a level road, of hard, compact clay; the country, however, is but thinly inhabited, and the surface, towards the north, becomes rather sandy, though

still

kill e
prote

At
serve
ly to
which
fun;
travel
cries
wolve
when
wild,
denon

In
abund
teal.

seen,
peasan
the ho

From
trance
pafs o
kloef,
and pe
a strea
its side

Betw
rolled
covere
plants,
lianthu
domin

Wh
a num
noises
the m

still enlivened with a charming variety of heaths, proteas, and other frutescent plants.

At the approach of evening, our author observed a number of land tortoises, crawling gently towards the bushes, from the open road, on which they had lain, to bask in the beams of the sun; and as the darkness began to increase, the travellers were much annoyed by the hideous cries of the jackals and the dismal howl of wolves, which attended them till midnight, when they reached a solitary habitation, in a wild, extensive country, on the borders of a lake, denominated the Vogel Valley.

In the vicinage of this lake were found an abundance of white pelicans, geese, ducks, and teal. The rose-coloured flamingo was likewise seen, whose wings are commonly used by the peasantry, to beat away the flies, that infest the houses in incredible numbers.

From hence Mr. Barrow proceeded to the entrance of Roode Sand Kloef, or the red sandy pass over the great chain of mountains. This kloef, though not steep, is exceedingly rugged, and persons, who ascend it, are obliged to cross a stream several times, which meanders down its side.

Between a number of rocky masses, that have rolled from the mountains, the passengers discovered a rich and numerous assemblage of plants, among which the palma christi, the melianthus, and the calla Ethiopica were most predominant.

Whilst the waggons were ascending the pass, a number of baboons uttered the most horrible noises from their concealed dens; the summits of the mountains were totally covered with snow, and

and at sun-rise the thermometer stood, on the plain, at the freezing point.

The valley of Waveren, or Roode Sand, is a fertile tract of land, about thirty miles in length, well watered by a variety of streamlets, which fall from its mountainous boundaries, and is inhabited by about forty families.

The surface of this vale, which is richly clothed with corn, raisins, and other fruits, is near five hundred feet higher than that which lies on the Cape side of the mountains; a branch of the same chain forms the boundary to the east, which, though much higher than that of the pass, is nevertheless accessible by waggons.

Game is extremely plentiful in the valley, including bustards, partridges, mountain geese, ducks, and snipes. Besides the klip springer, steenbok, duiker, and griesbok, another animal of the antelope species is observable, which seems to have been hitherto omitted in every systematic work; in size, it resembles the domestic goat, though its formation is much superior, in point of elegance. Its colour is a bluish grey, except the breast and belly, which are a pure white; and its horns, which are annulated above the base, are about eight inches in length.

An animal, called the *yzer varke*, or iron hog, frequently burrows in the ground, and is highly valued by the Dutch, who esteem its flesh, when dried and salted, as a great delicacy. The Cape hare and the earth hog are also very common, as is the ant-eater of the Cape, which usually resides, like the porcupine, in a subterraneous abode, and furnishes the natives with such hams as they pronounce excellent.

From

From this division, our traveller proceeded across a wild and desolate country, where the eye was wearied by a long succession of naked tracts, sandy roads, swamps, bogs, and stagnant pools, to the eastern mountains already mentioned.

This branch of the great chain consisted of immense masses of sand stone, tinged with red, and occasionally passing into steel blue. Their uneven and corroded tops, like the frowning battlements of some dilapidated tower, leaned from their bases, and apparently depended on each other for their only support; while the strata, which inclined to the eastward in an angle of about forty degrees, seemed ready to slide down over each other.

Another range of hills stood on the opposite side of the dale, whose origin was apparently volcanic; some were truncated at the summit, in the manner of those where craters are usually found, and others were perfectly conical: they were found to be composed of quartz, iron, and sand stone, but not stratified like the great chains; every hill stood upon its own base, and was frequently rent into large fragments.

After a minute examination of these hills, our author descended to a pleasant valley, about three miles long and two broad, the surface of which was extremely level, and the soil admirably adapted for rice grounds, as it is completely traversed by a strong stream, that might be easily caused to inundate the valley. This stream, which was supplied by some springs at the foot of an adjacent mountain, was sufficient to turn the largest mill, the water was smoking hot, and perfectly clear, and its channel was composed of whitish sand, mixed with numerous small

From

D 3

crystals

crystals of quartz. Its purity is such, that linen and coloured clothes may be washed in it without injury, and a family, who reside in its vicinity, usually employ it in cooking their victuals.

Proceeding from hence over the Breede, or Broad River, our traveller entered the Hex River Kloef, which is about four miles in length, and opens a passage on the northern side of the vale, through the second great chain of mountains. The ascent is here much less than at Roode Sand Kloef; and the fall of the river, which gushes down its side, is only about two hundred feet. The Kloef itself is enriched with a variety of large frutescent plants, but the mountains that environ it are naked, wild, and dreary.

From the head of the Kloef was seen a narrow valley, about two miles broad and fifteen in length, which is merely inhabited by four families, who are plentifully supplied with cattle, game, and every necessary production of the teeming earth, by which means they may be said to possess a secluded world of their own.

Some large partridges, with red wings, were here noticed by our author, who describes them as far superior to the partridge of the Cape. A quadruped was also noticed, which, to evade pursuit, flies directly to the mountains, as the extreme length of its hind legs is better suited to ascend the craggy eminences, than to run swiftly over the plain. By some, it is called the Cape Bergoa, but is usually styled the Berghaas, or mountain hare.

As the travellers were now to commence a tedious passage, of at least sixteen days, over the Great Karroo, or Arid Desert, they continued two

days

ays in the Hex River valley, in making suitable provision for their journey, and waiting for some persons who were to meet by appointment at this place, as auxiliaries, in case of an attack from the Bosjesmans, a savage tribe of Hottentots, who are said to shoot their poisoned arrows, from the cover of a shrubbery, against the unwary passenger.

On the arrival of these people, with several children, Hottentots and Caffres, in two wag-gons, the party proceeded, July the 12th, in a north-easterly direction, and after four hours, gained the summit of the mountains, by which the valley is inclosed; the ascent, which was of successive terraces, might be near fifteen hundred feet, in the distance of six miles; but from the top towards the east, the descent was sensibly diminished.

An entire change of scenery now took place, the stupendous chains of hills began to sink into the horizon; the lofty trees, the odoriferous shrubs, and painted flowers were no longer seen; no verdant acclivities, romantic views, nor cultivated plains now charmed the spectator's eye; but a rugged and broken surface, scarcely affording one mark of vegetation, without a bird or beast to enliven the dreary waste, presented a confined and wretched prospect to the disgusted travellers.

After a progress of about fifteen miles, they entered a narrow pass, between two perpendicular hills, that opened upon a level plain; and the following day they reached a place, called Constaaple, after a Hottentot, who formerly took up his residence by a spring of excellent water, which he curiously environed with a plantation

of trees; he was soon, however, compelled to quit his retreat, and two venerable oaks are the only remaining vestiges of his habitation.

As the road was now extremely rocky in some places, and sandy in others, and as the oxen were evidently grown faint for want of pasturage, they only travelled twelve miles on the 14th, hoping, by so easy a stage, to obtain some refreshment.

At Mentjies Hoek were found a few rushes and a number of succulent plants, among which the African bullocks cheerfully browse, when destitute of grass. The remains of a hut and one solitary oak, that shaded a spring of clear water, might be said to enliven the melancholy uniformity of a barren desert, upon which our travellers had not yet discovered a single blade, nor any vegetation, but a few wretched shrubs, that grew in the vicinity of the springs, that were occasionally found.

On the subsequent day they continued their route to the *Riet Fonteyn*, or Red Spring, which rises from a lofty, conical hill, and glides softly down toward the south: its margin was covered with a thicket of the doorn boom, or thorn tree, which is remarkable for the hardness of its wood, the astringency of its bark, and the enormous double thorns, with which it is completely armed, from its summit to the ground.

From hence they crossed the bed of the Bufalo river, which, though fifty yards in width, contained but an insignificant current. Its *pericardical* power, was, however, sufficiently indicated by the depth of its shelving banks, and a grand chain, which it had forced through the black mountains, in its passage to the eastern ocean.

After

Aft
most f
surface
fragm
stones,
night,
the Ge
A f
spring
plain,
compo
with a
patches
with a
pearan
roots o
a speci
branch
fleshy l
beranc
A q
some f
crystal
tion, a
produc
salt.
known
of Car
the col
plant,
y four
athes,
the qu
Ostr
ferts,
the wi

After a progress of about ten miles, over the most sterile part of the desert, where the whole surface of the country was covered with small fragments of purple slate and black, tumefied stones, an encampment was formed for the night, upon the banks of a small brook, called the Geelbeck.

A flat, sandy marsh, abounding with saline springs, and covered with rushes, formed the plain, which was encompassed by several hills, composed of dark-coloured slate, and covered with a multitude of zebras. All the naked, sandy patches on the marsh were lightly sprinkled with a fine powdery substance, similar in its appearance to snow; it was found to encircle the roots of a frutescent plant, that was apparently a species of *salsola*, or salt wort, whose woody branches were closely surrounded by minute fleshy leaves, and which grew here in great exuberance.

A quantity of the powder was collected, with some sand, by Mr. Barrow, who obtained some crystals of pure, solid nitre, by boiling the solution, and evaporating the water; the liquor also produced a small quantity of a different alkaline salt. From the ashes of this plant, which is known to the peasants by the Hottentot name of Canna, almost all the soap that is used in the colony is manufactured. Another shrubby plant, with spear-shaped leaves, is also frequently found, but the soap, that is formed from its ashes, is of a bluish tinge, and much inferior to the quality of the former.

Ostriches are commonly seen, on the great deserts, whose black and white plumes, moving in the wind, serve to direct the Hottentots to the adjacent

After

adjacent nests. This animal, which seems to form a link of union between the birds and quadrupeds, in the great chain of nature, differs materially in its economy from the rest of the feathered tribe. Its camel-shaped neck is clothed with hair, its cloven hoofs, and strong-jointed legs are admirably adapted for defence and speed; its voice resembles a mournful lowing, and it usually grazes, on the plain, with the zebra.

Several females commonly lay their eggs in the same nest, which they hatch all together, with the assistance of a male, who regularly takes his turn of sitting among the rest. Each female usually lays about ten or a dozen eggs, and the time of incubation is six weeks. These eggs are considered as a choice delicacy, and consequently prepared in various ways, according to the taste or humour of their possessors; the Hottentots, however, simply enclose them with hot embers, and, through a small perforation in the upper part of the shell, stir the contents continually, till they acquire the consistence of an omelet.

It was now judged expedient to supply the Hottentot drivers with fire-arms, as the company had been much annoyed by several parties of Bosjesmen. They accordingly went out in search of the enemy, and soon returned with six strangers under their guard, three of whom were runaway slaves, and the others were Hottentots, who had subsisted for a considerable time upon the desert, by nocturnal depredations on the flocks that were occasionally driven thither, by butchers, farmers, or other persons, in their passage home. They were, however, now disgusted with

this

ch seems to
e birds and
ature, differs
e rest of the
neck is cloth-
strong-joint-
defence and
nful lowing,
with the ze-

their eggs in
all together,
ho regularly
rest. Each fe-
zen eggs, and

These eggs
y, and conse-
according to
ors; the Hot-
hem with hot
ration in the
contents con-
stence of an

o supply the
s the compa-
ral parties of
out in search
ith six stran-
whom were
Hottentots,
e time upon
on the flocks
r, by butch-
their passage
gusted with
this

this wretched mode of life, and gladly consent-
ed to join the attendants of the travellers.

On the 17th, they continued their route for
about twenty-four miles, over a rising country,
charmingly diversified by hills and dales; but af-
fording no other vegetation than a few species of
the mesembryanthemum, or fig marigold, occa-
sionally spotted with patches of the elegant ice-
plant.

The black mountains, which stand about fif-
teen miles to the southward, were now complete-
ly buried in snow, and the nights were so intense-
ly cold, that two of the horses perished; under
the severity of the weather, and the residue of
the cattle were at once deprived of their wont-
ed spirit and vigour.

The following day the party crossed the Dwyka,
or Rhinoceros River, and formed an encampment
on the opposite shore. The bed of this River was
a fine, blue sand, upwards of a hundred yards in
width; but all the collected streamlets, that
gently glided over it, would have scarcely fur-
nished sufficient water to turn an ordinary mill.
Its banks were abundantly covered by mimosas,
which, though the circumjacent country are en-
tirely naked, the inseparable companions of all
the periodical streamlets, to which the thirsty
traveller may be infallibly directed by the ap-
pearance of this plant.

After travelling twenty miles over a level and
excellent road, of hard clay, they rested for the
evening, on the banks of the Ghamka, or Lion's
River, which was completely surrounded with
mimosas, and occasionally diversified with a spe-
cies of willow; a considerable stream rolled over
the bed of the river, and in its vicinity were

found

found an abundance of mountain geese, wild ducks, hares, and partridges.

Quitting the direct road, our travellers now turned off towards Zwarteberg, which was distant about twelve miles from the spot of encampment, where they experienced a friendly reception, and obtained such refreshments as were no less charming, after a tedious passage over a barren desert, than the discovery of land to the exhausted mariner, after a long and perilous voyage.

The rapidity of vegetation, at this place, is truly surprising, when we reflect, that the summits of the neighbouring mountains were covered with snow, while the peach and almond trees were in full blossom, the oranges thoroughly ripe, and the vegetables so luxuriant in their growth, that many of the cauliflowers measured eighteen inches in diameter. This fertile spot is, however, screened, from all the piercing and unwholesome winds, and the thermometer stood at 46 deg. when the appearance of the weather indicated a severe frost, at the distance of a few miles on the desert.

The mistress of the mansion, where our author was entertained, was apparently sixty years of age, tall, active, and well proportioned, with a family of sixteen children. From the facility with which the inhabitants of these parts obtain a good supply of food, without the fatigue of labour, they frequently attain to the greatest possible size, and have, therefore, been often described as a race of giants.

From this place may be discerned, to the northward, that chain of mountains, which forms the highest

high
pean

Fr
coun
towa
the f
suppo
moun
level
snow
comp
ment
base,

that

of De

Ha
of Zw

bulloc

menne

ceeded

spring

shortly

ka, or

tremel

the far

pellicl

On
the fir
Boor's
rived i
which
disgust
ate.

As t
tion, it
ourne
Vor

highest terrace, that has been ascended by European travellers.

From attending to the general slope of the country, which rises in a fine perceptible swell towards the north, and the sudden elevations of the successive terraces, our author is inclined to suppose, that the summits of the Nieuwveldt mountains must be ten thousand feet above the level of the sea. They are generally buried in snow for about six months, and are apparently composed of the same materials as those already mentioned, except the detached hills, near their base, which consist entirely of a species of rock that bears a near resemblance to the toad-stone of Derbyshire.

Having rested three days with the inhabitants of Zwarteberg, from whom a loan of sixty stout bullocks was procured, the travellers recommenced their journey over the desert, and proceeded on the 23d, for about thirty miles, to a spring denominated the Sleutel Fonteyn, and shortly after encamped on the banks of the Traka, or Maiden River, where the water was extremely thick, and impregnated with salt, and the sand on its banks was covered with a thin pellicle of nitre.

On the 25th they proceeded ten miles along the side of the Traka, passed the Ghowka, or Boor's River, which was perfectly dry, and arrived in the evening at the great Loory Fonteyn, which was scarcely covered with water, that was disgusting to the eye and ungrateful to the palate.

As this place was totally destitute of vegetation, it was thought expedient to continue the journey, though in the dark, till some refresh-

ment might be found for the cattle. They accordingly proceeded till midnight, when they arrived at the Little Loory Fonteyn, where a rivulet of water had formerly flowed, and which still produced a few patches of *salsola*, *mimosas*, and other succulent plants, that were devoured by the oxen and horses with great avidity.

On the subsequent day they travelled near thirty miles, over a bed of compact clay; and in the evening pitched their tents upon a meadow that was completely covered with a rich and luxuriant herbage.

This spot, which is called De Beer Valley, is a very extensive plain, stretching along the feet of the Black Mountains, and apparently forming a reservoir for several periodical streams, that take their rise in the mountains of Niuewveld, Camdeboo, and Winterberg.

The surface of the valley was clothed with several species of rushy grass, and the streams were pleasantly skirted with tall *mimosas* that spread out into a forest of evergreens.

In this delightful spot, which afforded shelter, food, and water, in the midst of a barren desert, our author observed a great variety of game, particularly of the antelope tribe, in which he particularly noticed three sorts, that he had never seen before; these were the springbok, or leaping antelope, the gemsbok, and the koodoo.

The springbok is never seen but in large herds, which, the peasants affirm, will frequently amount to ten thousand. The strength and elasticity of its muscles are such that, to avoid close pursuit, it will spring from fifteen to fifty and twenty feet at a single leap; its common pace is a constant jumping, with all its leaps

stretch

tle. They ac-
nt, when they
yn, where a riv-
and which still
, mimofas, and
e devoured by
vidity.

travelled near
Et clay; and in
upon a meadow
with a rich an-

Beer Valley, I
g along the feet
arently forming
l streams, that
of Niuewveldt

as clothed with
nd the stream
l mimofas that
ee is.

afforded shelter
a barren desert
y of game, par-
which he par-
t he had never
ngbok, or leap-
he koodoo.

a but in large
will frequently
length and elas-
that, to avoid
fifteen to five
o; its common
h all its legs
stretche

retched out at the same time, while the hair
on its rump divides at every spring, and displays
a surface of unrivalled whiteness. Both the old
and young ones are reckoned excellent venison,
and are frequently killed by the Dutch farmers
for the sake of their skins, which are converted
into sacks, apparel for the slaves, and other use-
ful articles. The young kids are frequently
caught after a long chase, but the old ones are
too powerful for the dogs, who therefore will
not venture to approach them.

The gemsbok is much larger than the for-
mer, and is extremely beautiful; from its natu-
ral courage, which is entirely opposite to the
general character of the antelope, it will coolly
sit down on its haunches, if wounded or closely
pursued, and, by striking with its long, sharp-
pointed horns, keep both dogs and huntsmen at
bay. The dogs are frequently killed in their
attempts to subdue it, and the sportsmen are
too sensible of its strength, and disposition, to
venture within its reach, till it is either dead, or
considerably exhausted. Its flesh is esteemed
superior to any in the tracts of Africa.

The koodoo is about the size of an ass, but
considerably longer. Its body is of a mouse co-
our, variegated on the hinder parts with clear
white stripes; its spiral horns, which are thirty-
six inches in length, seem ill adapted for its
convenience, as it usually resides in a thick co-
vert; the neck is furnished with a short mane,
and the flesh is dry and insipid.

From De Beer Valley, the travellers advanced
about twenty miles, and passed the night on the
borders of the Hottentot's River, the channel of
which,

which, though tolerably deep, contained only a few pools of muddy water.

On the 28th they arrived at the Poort, which receives its name from a narrow passage between a chain of hills, that branch out from the mountains of Camdeboo, and traverse the desert. The plains are enlivened with a variety of shrubs, and were inhabited by a multitude of springboks, steenboks, ostriches, and duikers.

Though the Poort is called the entrance of Camdeboo, the first habitation is twelve miles distant from it, and the second is ten miles beyond the first: no others were seen either to the right or left, but the country was as naked and desolate as the Karroo itself. Beyond the second habitation, our author remarked one farm house, after riding sixteen miles; and this was the only one which occurred till the evening of the 30th, when the travellers arrived at the village of the drosty, or residence of the landroft.

From this place Mr. Barrow proceeded to examine the division of Graaff Reynet, which occupies about ten miles on each side of the village.

Its boundaries are the Sneuwberg, or Snowy Mountains, on the north and east, and the division of Camdeboo on the south and west. It is merely inhabited by twenty-six families, twelve of whom reside in the village, and the remainder are scattered over a desolate country, that is little superior to the Karroo Desert.

The Sunday River, in its descent from the Sneuwberg, winds round, and fertilizes the plain on which the Drosty is erected; the utmost extent of this plain is two square miles, and its situation is extremely unpleasant, from its proximity to the stupendous mountains, which, dur-

ing

ng t
n th
the k
Th
hund
32 de
The
in tw
mann
stand
of mu
served
signed
and t
Th
als as
but it
fish de
per co
escape
of his
Wr
must
more
that e
and fr
ing.
bats,
vance
till ev
The
chanic
Neith
be pro
chand
each

ing the summer, reflect an intolerable heat, and in the winter admit the northerly winds through the kloof, with astonishing violence.

The village of Graaff Reynet is about five hundred miles distant from Cape Town, in lat. 32 deg. 11 min. south, and lon. 26 deg. east. The huts are formed of mud, and are placed in two lines at some distance from each other, in manner of a street; the house of the landroft stands at the upper end, which is likewise built of mud; and several miserable hovels were observed by our author, that were originally designed for public offices, but are now deserted, and tumbling to decay.

The prison is constructed of the same materials as the houses, and is thatched with straw, but its strength is so contemptible, that an English deserter, who was shut up in it for an improper conversation with the peasants, contrived to escape through the thatch, on the first evening of his confinement.

Wretched as the habitations, in such a place, must be of themselves, they are still rendered more uncomfortable by a species of white ant, that excavates the walls, undermines the floors, and frequently destroys every part of the building. Another inconvenience also arises from the bats, which come from the thatch as night advances, and commonly flutter about the rooms till every light is extinguished.

The inhabitants of the village are chiefly mechanics, and petty officers under the landroft. Neither milk, butter, cheese, nor vegetables, can be procured upon any terms; butchers, grocers, chandlers, and bakers, are utterly unknown, and each individual is obliged to provide himself

with the necessaries of life in the best manner he is able. The natives are entire strangers to the taste of wine or beer, and usually content themselves with the water of the Sunday River, though, during the hot months, it is strongly impregnated with salt.

What motive could possibly have induced the choice of this place for the residence of the landroft, it would indeed be difficult to determine; though most probably the election was made by a contradictory spirit, or an erroneous judgment.

Quitting Graaff Reynet, on the 11th of August, Mr. Barrow, with his companions, proceeded in a southerly direction through a parched and sterile country, that scarcely afforded either water or vegetation; and on the 13th they encamped on the arid plain, in the district of Zwart Ruggens, or black ridges, at some distance from the Sunday River, which they had already crossed nine times, to the manifest peril of the waggons, that were frequently expected to overturn.

In this district, which extended about forty miles, there were scarcely a hundred yards of level ground; the roads were alternately carried over firm rocks, and covered with large fragments of loose stone, which, together with their constant risings and declivities, exhausted the patience of our author, and induced him to pronounce them "*execrable*."

On the subsequent day, they passed a narrow opening, through a long range of hills, extending towards the east and west, beyond the limitation of sight. The approach to this chasm was perhaps the most beautiful that can be formed by a vigorous imagination. For the space of

three

three
road
tall a
plants
ties to
the p

Am
a rich
of the
the ad
in spi
feet;
round
unfull
that so

The
smooth
Moun
scape,
sion o
shot fo
lustre

Afte
and en
of a n
the tra
a coun
tic hill
vations
vered v
day, ou
the ma
rest, bu
ence wa
the ten

three miles, on the northern side, a serpentine road pursued its charming windings through a tall and elegant shrubbery, where all the choicest plants of southern Africa unfolded their beauties to the eye of the passenger, and impregnated the passing gales with their ambrosial odours.

Among these, the beautiful scarlet cotelydon, a rich variety of the crassula, and several species of the aloe, threw out their painted clusters to the admiration of the traveller, or proudly rose, in spikes of blushing red, to the height of fifteen feet; while the African briony curled fondly round the variegated plants, and from its own un sullied blossoms, breathed a sweet perfume, that scented the surrounding country.

The road through the shrubbery was level, smooth, and sandy, and the Rietberg, or Reed Mountain, which formed the back of the landscape, was covered to its summit with a profusion of tall aloes, whose pink-coloured flowers shot forth in a sweet succession, and added fresh lustre to the enchanting scene.

After passing a plain of six miles in width, and encamping on the Wolga Fonteyn, at the feet of a mountainous range opposite the Rietberg, the travellers proceeded for about three days over a country that was finely diversified with romantic hills, fertile plains, gradual swells, and excavations, the whole of which was completely covered with a luxuriant shrubbery. During the day, our passengers were greatly delighted with the magnificent appearance of this extensive forest, but on the approach of night, its inconvenience was severely felt, when there was no space for the tents, waggons, or oxen; and, what was still

worse,

est manner
strangers to
ly content
nday River,
is strongly

nduced the
e of the lan-
determine;
as made by
s judgment.
11th of Au-
anions, pro-
gh a parched
orded either
8th they en-
e district of
ome distance
had already
peril of the
sted to over-

about forty
ed yards of
ately carried
large frag-
r with their
hausted the
him to pro-

d a narrow
lls, extend-
d the limit-
s chasm was
be formed
e space of
three

worse, no water to allay the thirst of either man or beast.

Uncomfortable as this situation must naturally have been, it was still rendered more terrific, when the prints of a lion's foot were clearly discovered, and a dismal concert, composed of the lion's dreadful roar, the jackal's shrill cry, the howl of wolves, and the deep bellowing of buffaloes, assailed the ears of persons who were encamped in the midst of an extensive forest, to which they were total strangers.

On the 17th they formed an encampment on the brink of a beautiful lake, in the midst of a wood of frutescent plants. The water of the lake was perfectly clear, but as salt as brine, and its bottom was covered with a continued body of salt, like a sheet of ice, which is usually broken up by the natives, either for sale, or their own consumption.

The next evening they arrived at Zwartkop's, or Algoa Bay, where they found a British vessel lying at anchor. This bay is completely exposed to every point of the compass, and consequently can afford no shelter against the prevailing winds; but the bottom, which is composed of fine sand, is exceedingly good.

The latitude of the landing place is 33 deg. 56 min. south, and the longitude 26 deg. 53 min. east of Greenwich. The extent of the bay, which is five hundred miles distant from the Cape, is about twenty miles from the western to the eastern extremity, and the shore is in general a fine sandy beach. The Zwartkop's, the Kooka, and the Sunday rivers, disembogue themselves into this bay; and in the vicinity of the landing-place, there is a fine, salubrious spring, on a slip

of gro
five h
ing so
altoge
small
gined.

Fift
shore
tic for
sions,
land.

Am
the ge
grows
of bra
yzer h
about
and po

The
from a
from i
size of
timber
culated
from it
ble the
be mac
sagai
the iron
grain t
It is co
fellies,

Excl
variety
was co
journey

of ground, about four thousand feet long, and five hundred wide, that is composed of a charming soil, gently inclining towards the shore, and altogether the most desirable situation, for a small fishing village, that can possibly be imagined.

Fifteen miles westward of the bay, the sea-shore is richly skirted with a grand and romantic forest, whose trees, of various sorts and dimensions, completely cover many thousand acres of land.

Among these, are found, in great exuberance, the geel hout, or yellow wood, which frequently grows to the height of forty feet in trunk, clear of branches, and ten feet in diameter. The yzer hout, or iron wood, is likewise very lofty, about three feet in diameter, close grained, hard, and ponderous.

The stink hout, or stinking wood, so called from an offensive odour that constantly proceeds from it while green, is but little inferior to the size of the geel hout, and is indisputably the finest timber in the colony: it appears admirably calculated for the purpose of ship-building, and, from its grain and shading, which nearly resemble the walnut, some beautiful furniture might be made with the greatest facility; and the hasagai hout, which approximates to the size of the iron wood, is a beautiful tree, of a closer grain than plain mahogany, and rather darker. It is commonly used for naves, spokes of wheels, fellies, and several implements of husbandry.

Exclusive of the forest trees, were found a great variety of small woods for poles; and the coast was completely covered, for more than a day's journey to the westward, with thick brushwood, that

that nearly descended to the brink of the water.

The habitations of the graziers, in the midst of these extensive forests, are indeed, the pictures of extreme wretchedness. A miserable hovel, composed of four mud walls, with a door of wicker work, a slovenly thatch of rushes, and a couple of holes to admit the light, is the usual residence of a peasant, who possesses several thousand sheep, and an equal number of cattle.

Though the farmers, in the vicinage of Zwartkop's Bay, are too indolent to manure the land, they commonly expect a return of thirty or forty for one, if a stream of water can be occasionally turned upon the ground: their carelessness of manure is evident from the heaps of dung that surround their hovels to the depth of twelve feet; nor will they ever extend the cultivation of their grain, unless a coasting trade should be established.

The valley, which is traversed by the Zwartkop's River in its course to the bay, is a fertile tract, about twenty miles in length, and scarcely three in breadth. The adjacent hills exhibit a continued range of evergreens which, in point of size, appear to hold a middle rank between shrubs and trees.

Four families are the only inhabitants of the valley, who, not contented with their division of five thousand acres of land, have frequently attempted to burn down the forest, that their cattle might browse on its sweet grass with the greater facility.

A swamp of considerable extent was discerned in one part of the vale, which abounded with teals, ducks, and mountain geese; also a great variety

vari
and
phe
the
nour
feath
thro
dula
mark
the p
colou
the v
the b
in th
all pr
Th
lope,
to ha
size a
antelo
clinin
inche
with
mal h
genus
denor
sembl
down
antelo
twelv
brown
horns
polish
the sc
the p
and c

variety of water fowl, as pelicans, flamingos, and several species of cranes. With bustards, pheasants, and partridges, our author remarked the wilde pauw, or wild peacock, which he pronounces the finest bird in Southern Africa: its feathers are of an ash-coloured blue, under the throat and on the breast; the back is finely undulated with brown and black lines; the tail marked with alternate bars of black and white; the plumage on the neck, of a bright chesnut colour, is long, thick, and loose; the spread of the wings is about seven feet, and the length of the bird forty-two inches. It is frequently found in the vicinity of the farm-houses, and might in all probability be easily domesticated.

The swamp also contained a species of antelope, called the rietbok, or red goat, which seems to have escaped the attention of naturalists. Its size and colour are similar to those of the blue antelope, its horns are near a foot in length, inclining forwards, and annulated about three inches above the base; and its throat is covered with a crest of short hair, from which the animal has received a name applicable to the goat genus. Our author likewise noticed an animal, denominated the orobie, that bore a great resemblance to the steenbok, and was marked down the face with two yellow lines. The royal antelope is a beautiful creature, about ten or twelve inches high; its sides are of a delicate brown, and its back of an ash-coloured blue; the horns, which are short and parallel, are black and polished like the finest marble; this is reckoned the smallest of the hooped quadrupeds, except the pigmy mule deer. Griesboks, steenboks, and duikers, were seen in abundance upon the plains,

plains, and the white spotted haunches of the antelope *sylvatica* were frequently discerned among the brushwood.

On the 29th of August, our traveller quitted the Zwartkop's river, and pursuing an easterly direction for about twenty miles, encamped up on a bank of the Sunday River, which at this place was destitute of any perceptible current, the channel was completely skirted with thick woods of karro mimosas and green willows, and the water was strongly impregnated with salt.

After an unsuccessful excursion, in quest of some elephants, which had disturbed the party during the night, our author proceeded across a romantic country, finely marked with noble swells, pleasant meadows, and verdant shrubberies, to the Bosjesman's River; from whence he proceeded the following day to the river of Hagsagai Bosch, whose source is in a small pendent forest, on the declivity of the Rietberg.

The travellers were now joined by several persons, who wished to accompany them to Caffraria, and several fresh teams of oxen were procured for the intended journey, with which they pursued their route to the banks of the Kareeka, where they formed an encampment amidst several hundred Caffres, who advanced, on their approach, from the adjacent shrubberies.

A female party first saluted them, and by the most insinuating behaviour, endeavoured to procure some tobacco and brass buttons from the strangers. Their personal charms were not indeed adapted to captivate the affections of a European, though (exclusive of their colour, which was a glossy brown) they might with jus-

tice

tice
low
thei
per
anb
trein
vacie
out
T
tingu
and
them
gantl
they
Here
Th
their
lution
manti
were,
few,
The w
descen
covere
profus
copper
Aft
males,
fathers
gratefu
incom
compo
miratio
Ab
vered v
rom e
VOL

anches of the
tly discerned

veller quitted
ng an easterly
encamped up-
which at this
otible current
ed with thick
green willows,
regnated with

on, in quest of
rbed the party
ceeded across a
ed with noble
rdant shrubbe-
om whence he
e river of Haf-
small pendent
etberg.

by several per-
hem to Caffra-
zen were pro-
with which they
f the Kareeka-
nt amidst feve-
d, on their ap-
eries.

m, and by the
voured to pro-
tons from the
s were not in-
fections of a
their colour
ight with jus-
tice

tice be accounted handsome. They were indeed
low of stature, strong limbed and muscular, but
their dispositions made ample amends for every
personal defect. "We found them," says our
author, "to be modest without reserve; ex-
tremely curious, without being troublesome; vi-
vacious, but not impudent; and sportive, with-
out the least shadow of lasciviousness.

The men were tall, robust, and muscular, dis-
tinguished by a peculiar firmness of carriage,
and a fine, ingenuous countenance; some of
them were six feet ten inches high, and so ele-
gantly proportioned that, Mr. Barrow affirms,
they would not have disgraced the pedestal of
Hercules in the Farnese palace.

Their skins, which were extremely dark, and
their short curling hair, were rubbed with a so-
lution of red ochre, that gave them the ro-
mantic appearance of bronze figures. They
were, in general, destitute of raiment, except a
few, who were covered with cloaks of skins.
The women were clothed with long cloaks, that
descended to the ankle, and their heads were
covered with leather caps, ornamented with a
profusion of shells, beads, and polished pieces of
copper.

After a distribution of tobacco among the fe-
males, who presented it to their husbands and
fathers, some baskets of milk were brought, as a
grateful return; and the women seemed to feel
uncommon pleasure while these curious vessels,
composed of interwoven reeds, excited the ad-
miration of the strangers.

About sun-set, the plain was completely co-
vered with herds of cattle, that were brought in
from every quarter by a sort of whistling noise,

which operated as a signal of command, and was so perfectly understood by the cattle, that they came forward to be milked, and returned to the pastures in the morning, in obedience to other sounds of a similar nature.

The chiefs were stout, well-formed men, clothed with long cloaks of calves skins, that were extremely light and pliant; and distinguished by a small brass chain, which hung suspended from a chaplet of copper beads; their wrists were encircled with bracelets of iron or copper; broad rings of ivory were worn on the upper part of the left arm; their necks were surrounded by small glass ornaments, and their ears decorated with the quills of a porcupine.

The wives of these men were apparently adorned according to the direction of their own caprice, or the nature of their circumstances, without any peculiar fashion or order. Brass buttons, old knee buckles, iron rings, or any metallic material, that had fallen into their hands, immediately became an article of dress. Some were observed with fifty necklaces about their necks, fetoons of little shells around their caps, and several rows of buttons stitched upon their calf-skin cloaks; others were more remarkable for a variety of bracelets, and iron rings upon their legs; and the generality of these were supplied with a quantity of red ochre, which is frequently applied to their faces, and therefore suspended from the neck in the shape of a small land tortoise.

On the 2d of September, our travellers skirted the banks of the Kareeka, which were occupied by multitudes of Caffres, and their extensive herds; of the latter Mr. Barrow supposes that five thousand

thou
day's
At
coun
for th
River
yards
stopp
from
ter;
was
cent
were
dent.
The
north
chaism
interfe
riant
clump
pborbi
arms
trunk.
The
and th
bean t
scenery
that ex
ral, cu
elegan
Hav
much
banks
vellers
was ab

thousand head were seen in the course of one day's journey.

After continuing their route over a level country that abounded with grass, they encamped for the night on the borders of the great Fish River, which they found to be near four hundred yards in width, and of a considerable depth. Its sloping banks were pleasantly covered with grass from the elevated plains to the brink of the water; and on the side of Caffraria, the channel was skirted with thick woods, while the adjacent coast, as seen from the hillocks of sand, were wild, rocky, and without either bay or indent.

The hills that terminate this division to the northward, the sides of the knolls, and all the chasms with which the plain here frequently intersected, are finely clothed with a tall, luxuriant shrubbery, and occasionally spotted with clumps of forest trees; among these, the euphorbia held a distinguished place, whose naked arms were extended from a straight and lofty trunk.

The geel hout was still considerably higher; and the erythrina corallo dendrum, or Caffre's bean tree, admirably adorned the surrounding scenery, with its dazzling clusters of red flowers, that exactly resembled so many branches of coral, curiously entwined amidst the small and elegant foliage.

Having passed the Great Fish River with much difficulty, owing to the height of the banks and the rapidity of the stream, the travellers entered upon a beautiful country, that was abundantly supplied with herbage, wood,

and water; and passed the night in the vicinity of a stream, denominated the Kowsha.

On the subsequent day, they passed the villages of Tooley and Malloo, situated on two charming acclivities near the Kowsha; they also observed several villages on the banks of the Guengka, and continued their route to a river of considerable magnitude, called the Keiskamma.

As the river was not fordable for waggons, and the opposite mountains precluded the possibility of continuing the journey with carriages, it was judged expedient to send some messengers to the royal residence, which was only fifteen miles distant, in order to obtain his majesty's sanction to their progress through his dominions. Three Hottentots were accordingly dispatched, with a few presents, while the company followed on horseback, over a country that was completely covered with thick underwood and thorny mimosas, and occasionally dotted with small villages of ten or twenty huts, from whence the peasants of all descriptions issued, to gratify their predominant passion by a fight of the strangers.

On their arrival at the village, that was honoured by the residence of the king, they were kindly received by the queen, and his majesty's mother, who informed them that the monarch was at his grazing village, about ten miles distant, to which a messenger was instantly dispatched, while the travellers were greatly entertained by the conversation and vivacity of the ladies.

The sovereign, Gaika, now came galloping to the village upon an ox, with several attendants,

and

and r
sprea
which
and p
ously
copper
lookin
of his

Gai
years c
of an
his co
brown
sullied
marked
in his
lities,
a happ
name w
seat of

His
the col
skin of
lace of
adorned
these or
sionally
the gen

The
ably fe
the othe
brats b
the extr
women
buttons

and received the strangers under the shade of a spreading mimosa. After a short conversation, which reflected the highest honour on the sense and prudence of the young monarch, he graciously received a present, consisting of sheets of copper, brass wire, knives, beads, tinder boxes, looking-glasses, and tobacco, and assured them of his favour and protection.

Gaika, who was at this time under twenty years of age, was about five feet ten inches high, of an elegant form and graceful deportment; his complexion was a deep bronze; his eyes brown, and animated; his teeth white as un-fulled ivory, and his open countenance strongly marked with the habit of reflection; vigorous in his mental, and amiable in his personal qualities, Gaika was at once the friend and ruler of a happy people, who universally pronounced his name with transport, and blessed his abode as the seat of felicity.

His dress was similar to that of the chiefs in the colony; consisting of a cloak faced with the skin of a leopard, large ivory bracelets, a necklace of beads, and a fanciful copper chaplet, adorned on the left side with a brass chain; these ornaments are, however, only worn occasionally, as he is usually destitute of apparel, like the generality of his subjects.

The queen, who was very young, and agreeably featured, was merely distinguished from the other ladies, by a cloak with three rows of brass buttons, that extended from the hood to the extremity of the skirt. The skin caps of the women are here covered with a profusion of buttons, shells, or beads, that are variously placed,

placed, according to the suggestions of their own inventive fancy.

The village, where Gaika now lived, was a small assemblage, of about fifty huts, situated upon the banks of a streamlet called the Kooquanie, and bounded on the north by lofty mountains, pendent woods, and a luxuriant herbage. The huts were constructed of wood, clay, and matting, in the form of bee-hives; one of which seemed destined for the use of the queen; its dimensions were larger than the rest, and its composition much finer.

The natives of Caffraria, if taken collectively, are perhaps superior in point of figure to the inhabitants of any other nation upon earth; they are indeed exempt from many of those causes which, in civilized society, tend to debilitate and impede the growth of the human body. Their diet is perfectly simple, their exercise conducive to health, and the air they breathe is salubrious. Strangers to the licentious appetite which frequently proceed from a depraved imagination, they cheerfully receive the bounteous gifts of nature, and when midnight sways her ebon sceptre over the country,

Sweetly compos'd the weary peasant lies,
Tho' thro' the woods terrific winds resound;
Tho' rattling thunder shakes the vaulted skies;
Or vivid lightning runs along the ground.

And when Aurora, rising from the main,
Comes smiling forth, to lend the world her light;
Amaz'd, he views the deeply delug'd plain:
Strange to the horrors that convuls'd the night.

SMITH.

Languor and melancholy have indeed but little to do with the Caffres, whose nerves are unshaken

on
pers
are
mea
Pe
fines
wife
inhab
than
gard
part
sum
says
peop
fran
feelin
Euro
in
pupil
wife
ocula
mitte
nation
unles
a cert
a com
total
are m
perty.
The
kind,
spare,
cultu
* A
heavy
fully at

unshaken by intoxicating liquors, and their tempers unruffled by jealousy; their countenances are always cheerful, and the whole of their demeanor bespeaks a happy and contented mind.

Polygamy is allowed to all, but chiefly confined to the chiefs, who generally purchase their wives from the Tambookie nation. The other inhabitants are seldom able to purchase more than one, and as the females of this country regard themselves as the absolute property of their parents, any suitor, who is able to advance the sum demanded, may rest assured of success. Yet, says our author, it would be unjust to tax a people with sensuality, merely because they are strangers to those fine sentiments and exquisite feelings, that seem peculiar to the inhabitants of Europe.

In cases of infidelity, which seldom occur, the punishment is a fine, with the dismissal of the wife at her husband's option; but if he receives ocular demonstration of his dishonour, he is permitted to sacrifice both the parties to his indignation. A murderer is instantly put to death, unless the fact was accidental, when he must pay a certain fine to the relatives of the deceased, as a compensation for their loss. Imprisonment is totally unknown among these people, and thieves are merely compelled to restore the stolen property.

Their favourite employments are of a pastoral kind, and what portion of time they have to spare, is usually devoted to the chase; in agriculture they use the small end of a keerie* for

* A keerie is a stick, about thirty inches long, with a heavy knob at one end, which the natives throw successfully at various sorts of birds, and the smaller antelopes.

the purpose of planting, and the principal weapon used in war, is an iron spear, fixed upon a tapering shaft, about four feet long, which is called a *hassagai*, by the Hottentots, and known among the Caffres by the name of the *omkontoo*.

As their skill in music is not superior to that of the Hottentots, they seldom attempt to sing, and when they do, the performance is really miserable. Equally destitute of grace are their dances, in which a Caffre woman appears to the greatest disadvantage, as her features are overspread with an unusual gravity, her eyes fixed on the earth, and her body apparently distorted by the most convulsive motions.

Tattooing is here extremely prevalent among the women, who frequently devote their leisure hours to this strange amusement, and exercise their ingenuity chiefly upon the stomach and the arms.

Of fishery they are so totally ignorant, that the whole extent of their coast, though washed by the sea, and intersected by several considerable rivers, does not produce a single boat or floating vessel of any construction; probably some peculiar superstition may prohibit the use of fish, or otherwise they are unwilling, from a natural timidity, to intrust themselves in a frail bark upon the deep waters.

The enunciation of their language is fluent, soft, and harmonious, though not the smallest vestige of a written character is to be found among them. Of astronomy, they only know that, in about thirty days, the moon will have gone through all its various appearances, and that twelve moons will bring a revolution of the seasons. Their chronology, which is kept by

the

the m
of tin
tion,
death
conqu

The
reme
the pr
chiefs
places
pose o
monly
other
wolves
dens o
fore h
to rava

Have
of the
examin
stream
the Gr
travers
der to
of his
selves
route.
coast.

In th
bank o
fine an
woods,
of thru
sure gr
verdant
villages.

the moon, and registered by notches in a piece of timber, seldom extends beyond one generation, when the old series is cancelled, and the death of a favourite chief, or some remarkable conquest, serves for a new era.

Their manner of disposing of the dead is extremely singular, and essentially different from the practice of the surrounding nations. Their chiefs are usually buried very deep under the places that are appointed for the nocturnal repose of the oxen; and their children a commonly deposited in excavated ant-hills; but all other persons are exposed on their decease to the wolves, and are instantly dragged away to the dens of those ferocious animals, which are therefore held sacred by the Caffres, and permitted to ravage the country without molestation.

Having satisfied his curiosity at the residence of the Caffre monarch, Mr. Barrow resolved to examine the mouth of the Keiskamma, the stream of which was greatly superior to that of the Great Fish River; but as he was obliged to traverse a wild and uninhabited country, in order to arrive at the desired object, the majority of his companions thought fit to amuse themselves with shooting, while he continued his route, in a southerly direction, towards the sea coast.

In the evening he pitched his tent upon the bank of a small clear stream, that intersected a fine and picturesque country, whose hanging woods, extensive pastures, and beautiful clumps of shrubbery, resembled a suite of English pleasure grounds; while several fields of millet, and verdant eminences, lightly sprinkled with small villages, enchained the attention of our traveller,

ler, and induced him to pronounce this romantic spot, "the most beautiful part of Africa."

About the close of the following day, he arrived at the mouth of the Keiskamma, where the river was very deep, and apparently as wide as the Thames at Woolwich. The surf broke with violence upon a bar of sand, that defended the entrance; reefs of rocks run out on each side to a considerable distance; and the rocky coast extended as far as the eye could reach, without any indent or winding.

Having found the mouth of the Keiskamma to be situated in 33 deg. 12 min. south latitude, and 28 deg. 6 min. east longitude, our author recrossed the Great Fish River, and travelled over a plain, towards Graaf Reynet, where a mass of pure iron was found some years ago, and carried, as a great curiosity, to Cape Town. From this circumstance some persons were inclined to suppose that it was really to be found in the country in its native state; but as the mass in question, which weighed about three hundred pounds, exhibited evident marks of force that had been used to flatten or draw it out, and as it was totally destitute of matrix, pebbles, or marks of crystallization, it was in all probability the thick part of a ship's anchor, that had been removed by the Caffres from the sea-coast, and by them vainly attempted to be reduced into smaller pieces.

In the vicinity of the Bosjesman's River, our author received a visit from the chief of the Ghonaquas, who, with about a dozen followers, constituted the last remains of this mixed tribe of Hottentots and Caffres,

After

After passing the fertile division of Bruyntjes Hoogte, which is remarkable for the turbulent spirit of the inhabitants, they descended to the Karoo plains of Camdeboo. These plains are intersected by four rivers, and supplied with an abundance of game, particularly springboks and the larger kinds of antelopes. A beautiful ground-squirrel was also found, about eight inches in length, of a dark chestnut colour, marked on each side with a white stripe, and furnished with a grizzled tail, about ten inches long.

Among the feathered tribe, Balsaric cranes, Guinea fowls, woodpeckers, and kingfishers, are the most numerous. Three species of the colii were also noticed by our author, and several sorts of swallows, that frequent the habitation of man, and deposit their eggs under the shelter of his roof.

The Sunday River abounds with delicious eels, and turtles, that generally run about a foot in diameter. Of the latter a great number were taken by the travellers, who now crossed the ford, and on the 30th of September arrived at the village of the Drosdy, after a long circuitous journey of near two months.

Three weeks were devoted to rest and refreshment in the division of Graaff Revnet, when our author undertook to visit the Sneuwberg, or Snowy Mountains, that are inhabited by the savage race of Bosjesmans. Accordingly he departed with some attendants, on the 20th of October, and after crossing the Sunday River and the Karoo, he reached the feet of the mountains, and formed an encampment upon one of the extensive plains, which lie between the scattered mountains that compose the Sneuwberg.

Next

After

Next morning they proceeded to Waay Hoek, or Windy Corner, from whence they made an excursion among the hills, in quest of Bosjesmans, some of whom had recently driven off a number of cattle, and were supposed to remain in the vicinity of the mountains. Their usual retreats are indeed easily discerned, but nearly inaccessible, and extremely dangerous to approach. A succession of caverns, formed by the rapid torrents that wash the sides of the stratified mountains, presents a choice to the Bosjesman, who generally fixes on the highest, as affording him at once a secure shelter and an extensive command of the circumjacent country.

In one of these excavated rocks were discovered several bundles of fresh grass, and fires that were scarcely extinguished. The sides of the cavern were ornamented with drawings of antelopes, which, though roughly performed, were really excellent copies of the several beasts that were intended by the savage painters; and the figure of a zebra, executed with pipe-clay, charcoal, and various sorts of ochre, was so admirably delineated, that Mr. Barrow affirms, "a worse resemblance, in accuracy of outline and correctness of proportion, has often passed through the hands of the engraver."

The upper part of the cavern was covered by a thick substance, whose colour, consistence, and tenacity, were similar to Spanish liquorice; its smell was faint, offensive, and slightly bituminous; it flamed weakly in a candle, and the residuum appeared of a black coaly substance. The patch that adhered to the rock was completely covered with myriads of little flies, which our author attempted to procure a speci-

men

men,
with
it was
partic
evitat
Pro
attent
appear
pletely
space
upon t
cured
le, an
he wa
great a
On
was for
ne of
the divid
hills, b
waters
so rec
travell
as Mo
The g
hern t
surface
of the p
ent to t
The f
ent m
eeds, a
among v
renadic
nch, th
colour, e
VOL.

Waay Hoek, they made an of Bosjesmans, en off a num- to remain in their usual re- but nearly in- s to approach. the rapid tor- atified moun- osjesman, who affording him extensive com-

s were disco- rafs, and fire

The sides of h drawings of ly performed. several beas- painters; and with pipe-clay, re, was so ad- w affirms, "a f outline and often passed

was covered by nsistence, and liquorice; its ghtly bitumi- e, and the re- ly substance. ck was com- little flies, of cure a speci- men

men, by cutting off a piece of the substance with his knife; but his companions assured him it was the most deadly poison, and if the smallest particle should accidentally fall into his eye, inevitable blindness would instantly ensue.

Proceeding from hence to the northward, the attention of our travellers was excited by the appearance of a troop of locusts, that completely covered the surface of the earth for the space of a square mile. While they remained upon the ground, the herbage was so totally obscured, that neither grass nor shrubs were visible, and when they rose up, on the approach of the waggons, the air was darkened, as with a great and unusual cloud.

On the evening of the 23d, an encampment was formed at the foot of a mountain, that forms one of the highest points in Southern Africa: it is divided on every side from the neighbouring hills, by a large level meadow, from whence the waters flow in every direction; and its summit is so remarkably pointed, as to induce a British traveller to give it the appellation of the Compass Mountain.

The general surface of the country, on the northern side, is fifteen hundred feet above the surface of the Sunday River, and the elevation of the peak above this surface is nearly equivalent to the measurement of the former.

The streamlets, that glided through the adjacent meadows, were abundantly covered with reeds, and frequented by flocks of small birds, among which are remarkable, the *loxia ovis*, or renadier, and the *loxia Caffra*, or long-tailed Finch; the former of these is of a greyish-brown colour, except in the summer months, when the

feathers of the male assume a beautiful crim-
 hue, upon the neck, breast, and back, and
 the throat and belly are of a glossy black. The
 long-tailed finch is subject to greater and more
 curious changes than the former; the feathers
 of the tail, which are fifteen inches long, though
 the body is scarcely five, are placed in similar
 positions to those of the domestic cock; but they
 only continue till the commencement of winter,
 when it is brown, short, and horizontal, like
 that of the female. The construction of their
 nests is exceedingly curious, thirty or forty
 which were frequently seen by our author in
 one clump of reeds.

The mountains, that form what is usually de-
 nominated the Sneuwberg, are composed of sand-
 stone, which is found lying in horizontal strata,
 their bases rested on blue schistus, like the great
 ranges in the vicinity of the Cape; but their sum-
 mits are generally destitute of that quartz, to
 which the other eminences are remarkable.

The soil in the division of Sneuwberg com-
 prehends an extensive tract of country, it is of
 a clayey nature, and frequently clodded together
 in indurated masses that contain a considerable
 portion of dark, foliated mica. The plants, that
 were sprinkled over the surface, were a small
 diosma; two species of the iris, with tall spikes
 of blue or yellow flowers; and a beautiful
 semibryanthemum, with small scarlet flowers.
 The lower parts of the plains were likewise cov-
 ered with a profusion of syngenesious plants,
 that were in full bloom, at the period of our
 author's visit.

Shrubbery is so extremely scarce in this di-
 vision, that many of the inhabitants affirmed, that

had never seen a tree; and our author remarks, that he travelled for miles together, over the elevated plains, without meeting with a single tree. "At length," says he, "we passed one plain, in which a dozen mimosas stood between the hills, and these were completely covered with a variety of nests, that the small birds of different species had built as thickly as those of the wrens in a brookery."

Though nature seems unfriendly to the production of trees and shrubs in the Sneeuwberg, rain is easily raised, and generally yields a rich reward to the labourer, unless, as is sometimes the case, it is injured by the heavy showers which fall at the time of harvest, or are devoured by the locusts, that occasionally infest the country in prodigious multitudes. The farmers, however, suffer materially from the predatory excursions of the Bosjesmans, of whose approach, the natives of Sneeuwberg are continually apprehensive, and to whose arms the numerous dependants of the farmer are too frequently opposed in vain; yet, notwithstanding, the division of labour is its charms. It is the best nursery for sheep in the whole colony, as they are here much larger and finer than in any of the surrounding districts; the tails usually weigh from twelve to fifteen pounds, and sometimes considerably more. Each farmer has commonly three or four thousand sheep, besides horses, draught oxen, and cows, that produce an abundance of butter, which is accounted superior to any other in the country.

The inhabitants are a brave and hardy race, yet peaceable, orderly, and obliging in their dispositions. The constant danger to which their persons

persons and property are exposed, undoubtedly increases their natural vigilance and activity. Nor are the men alone entitled to the character of bravery and animation, since such instances have been shewn of female fortitude, as has certainly rivalled the strongest exertions of the male companions; as a proof of this assertion our author was credibly informed, that the invaders were frequently repulsed by the vigilance of the females, and a woman of his own party had formerly, in her husband's absence, pursued a party of Bosjesmans, who had carried off a flock of sheep, and with a single musket, and one Hottentot attendant, she put the plunderers to flight, and returned home with the rescued animals in triumph.

Quitting the Sneeuwberg, our author proceeded about twenty miles to the northward, across a level country, that was well supplied with water and clothed with pasturage, but totally destitute of shrubbery, a variety of wild animals were observed in the course of the day, as gnouquachas, and hartebeests; and towards evening the travellers encamped at Gordon's Fonteyn, in the vicinity of the last Christian habitation that was found in this quarter of the colony.

As it was judged imprudent to proceed any farther without an armed force, sixteen farmers and eight Hottentots were persuaded to accompany the travellers, who, with this addition now amounted to near fifty persons.

The following night was passed near the commencement of the Sea Cow River, which is formed from the collected branches that run to the northward, from various parts of Sneeuwberg, and the Roodeberg, or Red Mountain.

The

sed, undoubted
 nce and activi
 l to the charac
 ce such instanc
 ortitude, as ha
 exertions of the
 of this assertio
 ned, that the in
 l by the vigilan
 of his own par
 absence, pursu
 ad carried off
 gle musket, an
 at the plunders
 with the rescue

author proceed
 orthward, acro
 plied with wa
 out totally dest
 of wild anima
 he day, as noon
 towards evening
 on's Fonteyn, i
 ian habitation
 the colony.

to proceed an
 sixteen farmer
 aded to accom
 this addition
 ns.

near the com
 ver, which
 hes that run
 rts of Sneuw
 ed Mountain

This

This river formerly abounded with the animals from which it first received its name; but, owing to the proximity of the colony, and the convenience of hunting them in the pools that abound in the channel, they are nearly extirpated.

Continuing their journey over plains, that were abundantly supplied with game, a prodigious large wolf, two quachas, and a couple of venomous snakes, were killed by the travellers, who now proceeded to Edel Heer's Baaken, on that part of the river where Governor Van Pletzenberg erected a stone, to serve as a line of demarcation between the colony and the country of the Bosjesmans.

Here they found about a dozen large bushes, loaded with nests of a surprising size, and inhabited by a numerous flock of small birds, that were immediately recognised by the farmers, as the locust-eaters, which had not been seen so near the colony during thirteen years, in which time the locusts had so dreadfully infested the Sneuwberg.

This bird, is apparently of the thrush species, it is migratory, and only to be seen in such places as are frequented by the locusts; its head, breast, and back, are of a pale cinereous colour, the belly white, the wings and tail black, and the throat marked with two naked, black channels.

The nests which, at a distance, appeared to be of so great magnitude, were found to consist of several little cells, each of them forming a separate nest, with a tube that led to it from the side.

"It is," says our author, "impossible to form an adequate idea of the innumerable multitudes of the larva, or incomplete insect of the locusts,

that at this time infested an area of sixteen hundred square miles in Africa, where the whole surface was literally covered with them. The water of the river was actually blackened by the swarms which had perished in attempting to reach the reeds that grew in its channel, and every fruitful spot was entirely stripped of its verdure.

When on a march, which is usually with the wind, it is utterly impossible to turn the direction of a troop; nor can they be attacked with much success till sun-set, when they divide into small companies, and surround the small shrubs, tufts of grass, or ant-hills, to which the farmer instantly drives two or three thousand sheep, that, by their restlessness, the insects may be happily trodden to pieces.

After a considerable time had been devoted to the chase on the borders of the Sea Cow River, the travellers proceeded to a craal, that was situated in the mouth of a defile, where the inhabitants were at first much alarmed at the appearance of so large a party of Europeans; but, on the reception of a few trifling presents, their terrors were dispersed, and they contentedly associated with the strangers for several successive days.

The horde, or craal, contained about five and twenty huts, constructed of small grass mats, fastened upon two semicircular sticks, open before and closed behind. They were about a yard high, and four feet wide, with a hollow place in the middle of the ground, that resembled the nest of an ostrich. In this hollow a little grass was placed, to serve the purpose of a bed, where the inmates evidently lay coiled round, in manner of some quadrupeds. All the

men

men
more
piece
throu
wore
long
adorn
mets,

In
live,
ches
craal
ther,
high,
their
our au
lame

person
y gre
quishe
eight
their c
ounde
f the
eeding
hough
their a

ipices
ntelop
round
The
ifferen
n the
ney ea
anger
gs of

men were entirely naked, and rendered still more disgusting by a porcupine's quill, or a piece of wood, that was universally passed through the cartilage of the nose. The females wore a small belt, of springbok's skin, cut into long fringes, while their heads were fancifully adorned with leather caps, in the form of helmets, bits of copper, shells, and beads.

In their persons they are extremely diminutive, scarcely ever exceeding four feet nine inches in height; the tallest woman seen in the kraal measured four feet four inches, and another, who was merely three feet nine inches high, was the mother of several children. From their complexion, hair, and turn of countenance, our author is inclined to pronounce them of the same origin with the Hottentots; though, in personal appearance, the difference is exceedingly great. The Bosjesmans are peculiarly distinguished by the depression of their noses, the height of their cheek bones, the prominence of their chins, and the formation of their eyes, the rounded lids of which are nearly similar to those of the Chinese. Their bellies are likewise exceedingly protuberant, and their backs hollow; though their limbs are commonly well turned, and their agility is such, that they will leap the precipices of the mountains like the klip-springing antelope, and outstrip the fleetest horse, on rough ground, with the greatest facility.

The disposition of the Bosjesmans is widely different from that of the Hottentots who reside in the colony. Cheerful, active, and vivacious, they earn a precarious subsistence with much danger and fatigue, and usually satisfy the cravings of an empty stomach with the larvæ of locusts,

cults, or a few gramineous roots, that are pungent, and ungrateful to the palate; yet, when the surrounding farmers have retired to their habitations, and the moon breaks forth in unfaded brightness upon the landscape, they apparently forget their perils and their wants, and usually devote the hours to dancing, till the orient clouds are burnished with the beams of the rising sun. They are likewise extremely joyful at the approach of the first thunder storm after the winter, which they consider as a token of the summer's commencement, and express their delight by rending their skin coverings, throwing them in the air, and dancing for several successive nights.

When their various plans of entrapping game are rendered abortive, and the chase proves unsuccessful, they proceed to the colony, in quest of plunder, though the undertaking is toilsome, and extremely hazardous. If they are unexpectedly surrounded by the farmers, they will throw themselves in the midst of their enemies, that, by creating a general confusion, their countrymen may take an advantageous aim from the adjacent concealments, while their wives and children may escape unperceived.

If they are pursued, when retreating with a booty, they always divide into two parties, one of which is employed in driving off the cattle, and the other in engaging their pursuers; if, however, the colonists are likely to prove victorious, they instantly revenge their misfortune by stabbing or maiming the whole herd with poisoned weapons.

Miserable as the life of a Bosjesman must appear to our readers, it is probably no worse than

that
ity
s ali
y de
spe
prov
suffe
nerd
craal
tion,
the n
Th
thofe
ally o
ness,
begin
as the
tion i
effuic
The
the H
friend
stones
degre
stone
plains
On
procee
that v
the fol
or pass
pent it
This
the riv
really c
identa

that of savage tribes in general. Universal equality prevails within his horde. Hunger or satiety is alike experienced by all, and they are all equally destitute of management or economy with respect to provisions. If their different exertions prove unsuccessful, the horde must contentedly suffer the pangs of a temporary famine; but if a herd of cattle is brought in from the colony, the kraal is soon covered with a mass of putrefaction, and the circumambient air is tainted with the noxious effluvia.

Their constitutions are much stronger than those of the Hottentots, and their lives are usually of longer duration. In every kind of sickness, they cut off the extremities of the fingers, beginning with the little finger on the left hand, as the least important. This ridiculous operation is performed upon the supposition that the effusion of blood will carry off the disease.

Their funeral customs are similar to those of the Hottentots, and the graves of their deceased friends are generally covered with large piles of stones, that must have required a considerable degree of labour in the collection, as not a single stone is to be found, naturally, upon the grassy plains that surround their kraals.

On the evening of the 30th, our travellers proceeded to an opening, in a cluster of hills, that was denominated the first poort, and on the following day they reached the second poort, or pass, through which the Sea Cow River also went its course.

This kloof was in general so very narrow, and the river so remarkably serpentized, that they really despaired of making any progress, till, accidentally falling into a large track, that was beaten

beaten by the hippopotami, or sea cows, they continued their journey for about fifteen miles, through reeds and shrubbery, to the end of the kloof, and the termination of the Sea Cow River, whose rapid stream, of muddy water, rolled over a rocky bed towards the north, and to which, in point of size, the collected waters of the colony would not be equal.

Quitting this river, on the 5th of December, Mr. Barrow travelled across a level country, of a strong clayey soil, and well covered with fine grass, to the highest ridge of mountains that run across the southern angle of Africa; from whence a variety of streamlets were observed to flow in opposite directions.

On the morning of the 7th, the travellers resolved to traverse this eminence, known by the name of the Zuure Berg, or Sour Mountain, in quest of the drawing of an unicorn, which some of the party affirmed had been recently discovered in one of the kloofs; but nothing was found that bore the least resemblance to a quadruped with a single horn, though paintings were discovered in several places of a variety of animals. The fatigue of the excursion was, however, amply repaid by a multitude of other interesting subjects that constantly occurred to the eye, and demanded admiration; among which were most remarkable, a singular and beautiful plant, denominated the disa; the beautiful tints of the xeranthemum fulgidum; and the still more brilliant flowers of the speciosissimum.

After shooting a zebra and a Bosch varke, or African wild hog, our author, with his companions, arrived at a farm-house, in the division

of

of the Sea Cow River, and the Rhinoceros Berg, where several families, like those of Sneuwberg, have constantly afforded each other a mutual assistance, and have thereby withstood the attacks of the Bosjesmans.

At this place, which abounded in flocks and herds, though dreadfully infested by the locusts, the auxiliaries were discharged, and a fresh party selected from the farmers of Agter Sneuwberg, who might guide our traveller along the eastern skirts of the colony, and through the deserted division of the Tarka, which he now designed to visit.

They accordingly departed in a south-easterly direction, to a chain of four salt-water lakes, lying one immediately after the other. The bottoms were covered with a pellicle of salt, that, in the thickest part, did not exceed an inch; beneath this was a thin coating of red sand, below the sand was a stratum of soft, blue clay, and under this a coarse, yellowish clay, containing small saline crystals. Several springs were observed on the borders of the third salt-pan, whose waters were ungrateful to the palate, and nearly filled with reeds and rushes. The others were totally naked, and the circumjacent country was likewise destitute of vegetation.

After passing a restless night in the vicinity of the salt-pans, that frequently resounded with the terrific roaring of lions, Mr. Barrow continued his route toward the east, and on the 10th, arrived at the division of the Tarka, under the point of a stupendous mountain, called the Bambos Berg, which is completely inaccessible to either waggons or horses.

As

As it was impossible to surmount the obstacle which nature had thrown between our travellers and the country that lies behind the Bambos Berg; and as they were credibly informed that a horde of Bosjesmans, consisting of five hundred people, were posted on a point of the mountain, they prudently relinquished their original design, and pursued their journey in a southerly direction, immediately through the Tarka.

This division, which receives its name from a river that flows directly through it, in its progress from the Bambos Berg to the Fish River is a well-covered country, and was formerly considered as the best nursery for sheep and cattle among all the divisions of Graaff Reynet. Vine, peach trees, almonds, pears, and apples, were found at the deserted farms, in a most flourishing condition, though unwatered, and totally unattended.

From hence they proceeded, on the 12th, to the Fish River, which receives its name from an abundance of the finny tribe that are constantly found in it, and are apparently a species of cyprinus, or carp. Two hepatic wells were here observed on the right bank of the river, that emitted a strong smell, like the risings of a foul gun-barrel. The first of these, which was about a yard in depth, composed of a hard crust of cemented rock, and similar in its shape to a pot, threw up the water by sudden starts, but the other boiled up uniformly. The soil of the adjacent country was a firm bluish clay, like the banks of the river, and the wells were surrounded by circular, elastic bogs, that gave out a cold

tasteless

taste
five
A
ity
quan
tache
miles
curfic
wher
along
As
hem
nico
he B
hour,
he be
ived
ad be
er, w
water-
oman
ould p
Und
veral
d, wi
onists,
diculo
ommo
as stil
Sever
ins we
ve wa
ith a t
overed
gures t
oticed
VOL.

tasteless water, and rose to the height of four or five feet above the common surface,

After our travellers had satisfied their curiosity at this place, and discovered a considerable quantity of native nitre, in the kloof of a detached mountain, which stood about twelve miles to the westward, they made another excursion into the Tarka mountains, near the place where they unite with the great range that runs along the upper part of Caffraria.

As one of the party now undertook to guide them to a place, where the representation of a unicorn might be found among the drawings of the Bosjesmans, they took horse at an early hour, and passed through several defiles, along the beds of temporary streamlets, till they arrived at an extensive and curious cavern, that had been gradually formed by a stalactical matter, which had been deposited by an adjacent water-fall, and now presented as fine a piece of romantic scenery as the most fertile imagination could possibly design.

Under a long projecting ridge of sand stone, several sketches of various animals were observed, with many ludicrous caricatures of the colonists, who were here represented in the most ridiculous attitudes, and characterised by their common habits; but the grand object of research was still wanting.

Several excavations in the kloofs of the mountains were now examined, and at length a deep cave was discovered, whose front was shaded with a thick shrubbery, and its sides completely covered with drawings. Among a variety of figures that were tolerably well executed, one was noticed by our author, that was evidently in-

tasteless

VOL. XXII.

H

tended

tended for the representation of an animal, with a single horn projecting from its forehead; the only parts, however, which appeared distinctly, were the head and neck, as the body had been erased, to give place to the figure of an elephant that stood before it.

"Nothing," says Mr. Barrow, "could have been more mortifying than such an accident; but the peasantry seemed to enjoy my chagrin, till, on being told that five thousand rix dollars would be given to any one who could procure an original, their laughter was changed into the wild gaze of astonishment, and they were ready to enlist for an expedition behind the Bambos Berg, where they positively affirmed the animal might be found."

The weather had been extremely sultry for several days, and as our travellers were descending the mountain, a thick and heavy blackness overspread the skies, and just as the waggons reached a shelter in the valley, the storm commenced with the most surprising fury. The wind was so powerful that it bore down all before it, and the successive peals of thunder, which roared among the mountains, were so tremendous, that they actually alarmed the travellers, and seemed to shake the foundations of the earth; while hail-stones and rain descended in one continued shower, and the horizon literally blazed with streams of livid fire.

Next morning our author passed a grove of tall mimosas, that were torn up by the storm, and continuing his route across a rough mountainous country, halted on the 30th, in the vicinity of the Bavian's, or Baboon's River, which flows from a chain of hills in Caffraria, to the

Gre
The
with
num
luxu
ed
hono
from
Fr
Caff
tion
berg
hills
forest
know
the A
the f
and
ocean
the k
merly
nerds
the K
he sp
Fro
hroug
illage
xpira
hat l
While

* The
ottent
rown b
at, on
n, to v
whif

Great Fish River, where the streams are united. The surface of the country was elegantly clothed with spreading mimosas, and embellished with numberless golden clusters, that hung in rich luxuriance among the lively foliage, and afforded employment to myriads of bees*, whose honey was found suspended in large quantities from all the adjacent rocks.

From hence he made a second excursion into Caffraria, and ascended the Kaka, or continuation of the first mountainous chain in the Sneuwberg, which was agreeably diversified with hills and dales, patches of grass, and clumps of forest trees; while the eastern prospect was acknowledged the most grand and picturesque that the African traveller had yet discovered. From the summit of the Kaka was also visible the land of Caffraria southwards to the brink of the ocean, and south-eastwards to the residence of the king; while the desolate plains, that formerly yielded their pasturage to the flocks and herds of the ghonaquas, were stretched out with the Kat and the Kaapna Rivers, at the feet of the spectators.

From the Bavian's River our author proceeded through Bruyntjes Hoogté and Camdeboo to the village of Graaf Reynet, where he arrived at the expiration of five days, in the warmest weather that he had yet felt in the whole country. While exposed to the wind in the shade, the

* The nests of these insects are easily discovered by the ottentots, who implicitly rely on the direction of a little brown bird, denominated the Indicator, or honey bird, that, on the discovery of a nest, flies in quest of some person, to whom it makes known the fruit of its research, by whistling and flying towards the place.

the thermometer rose to 108 deg. and within doors it was pleasant at 82. The hot winds frequently happen upon the Karroo plains, and are often attended with dreadful tornadoes that overturn the waggons, throw down the astonished travellers with their horses, hurl the small pebbles into the air with the violence of a sky rocket, and raise the sand, in terrific columns, to the height of several hundred feet.

Such tempestuous weather is usually succeeded by rain and thunder, which purifies the air, and brings down the temperature to its general standard of 80 or 84 deg. in the middle of the day, while the peasants are refreshed by the cooling breezes, that usher in the morning, and lend their fragrance to the welcome evening.

A long continuance of dry weather had, for some time, delayed the progress of our travellers, as the passage of the Karroo, or Great Desert, was rendered impracticable, by the scarcity of water and the parched condition of the herbage. A heavy and continued rain, however, fell for three days upon the western part of the country, and Mr. Barrow, with his companions, departed from Graaff Reynet, upon the supposition that a sufficiency of water might now be procured for the journey.

They accordingly proceeded to the Sunday and the Camdeboo Rivers, which they found so much swelled with the rains as to be scarcely fordable: a small river was likewise running with a rapid stream at the port of Camdeboo, which opens toward the desert; and the sanguine expectations of our tourist, with respect to water, were now completely established. A progress of a few miles however entirely chang-

ed th
begat
ness
were
were
the fo
sun, p
distre

A f
tentoc
the gr
patien
pectat
river
and di

As f
ed con
held to
thod of
was rel
and the

This
midnig
nearest
mornin
on this
bability
trefs of

When
ing rays
ears of
teous cr
the oxe
sheep,
want of
ness. N

ed the scene, and the face of the country soon began to wear one continued aspect of barrenness and aridity. A few saline plants, that were lightly sprinkled over a white clayey soil, were so totally shrivelled, as to break beneath the feet like rotten-sticks, and the beams of the sun, playing upon the naked sands, were at once distressing and injurious to the eye.

A faint hope was still cherished that the Hottentot's River would contain some water; but to the great mortification of the party, who had patiently borne a fatiguing day's journey, in expectation of a timely supply, they found the river completely dried up, and its bed broken and divided, by the intense heat of the sun.

As serious apprehensions were now entertained concerning the cattle, a consultation was held to deliberate upon the most prudent method of procedure in such an exigency; when it was resolved to let the oxen rest for a few hours, and then proceed with the relays.

This plan was accordingly adopted, and about midnight the journey was continued towards the nearest part of the Karuka, but the ensuing morning discovered an equal degree of aridity on this wished-for spot, which might, in all probability, have relieved, in some degree, the distress of the thirsty travellers.

When the rising sun began to dart his scorching rays over the extended, cheerless waste, the ears of the travellers were wounded by the piteous cries of the children, the hollow lowing of the oxen, and the perpetual bleating of the sheep, that alike experienced the distressing want of water and the pangs of extreme weariness. Not a single quadruped appeared on the

surrounding plains, nor bird nor insect passed in view, but all was silent, desolate, and sad.

With such a wretched prospect, and in such a situation, a total suspension of the vivifying principle seemed to prevail, and the sickening mind recoiled from that tremendous death, which now began to threaten the unfortunate adventurers. A single hope, however, still remained, and that was fixed upon De Beer Valley, which might probably yield a supply of water, as it formed a kind of reservoir to a variety of periodical streams, that descended from the distant mountains of Sneeuwberg, Nieuwveldt, and Winterberg.

The appearance of this place, from a distance, was extremely beautiful, and the Hottentots and cattle scampered towards it, in full career, the moment it caught their eye; but when, on their arrival, they found no more than one little puddle of muddy water, their disappointment was indeed severe, and their looks were sufficiently distressing to have melted the most obdurate heart. A small quantity of the water was with difficulty bailed out for the horses, and the oxen consumed the reeds of the valley with astonishing avidity, to which our author attributes that strength, which they again exerted in the prosecution of the journey.

Towards evening they proceeded slowly through a pass of the mountains, which proved to be tolerably level, and about midnight arrived at a place where a little muddy and fetid water was discovered in a kind of swamp, and eagerly swallowed by the Hottentots and cattle, while a bottle of chalybeate, and another of hepatic water, that had been kept for experiment,

afforded

afforded
thor an

Cont

they ca

the Ke

waters v

the gre

cattle w

excess,

The

vicinity

discover

of chaly

by the n

with spr

The surfi

ar piece

beared to

channels,

d with

wells we

blue scun

embellish

which a

climbing

surroundi

fertile and

The str

pletely dri

ace of th

Barroo, or

ins, exce

be mimo

resented

From he

uthward,

afforded an acceptable refreshment to our author and his companions.

Continuing their route for about five hours, they came to a clear, limpid stream, denominated the Keur Fonteyn, or Choice Spring, whose waters were indeed delightful; and it was with the greatest difficulty that the Hottentots and cattle were restrained from drinking of it to excess, after a severe abstinence of four days.

The next encampment was formed in the vicinity of the Olifant's River, where a bog was discovered, that contained several hot springs of chalybeate water, which are much frequented by the neighbouring peasants, who are afflicted with sprains, bruises, or rheumatic complaints. The surface of the bog was covered with irregular pieces of ponderous iron-stone, which appeared to have been in a state of fusion. The channels, through which the water ran, abounded with an orange-coloured sediment; and the wells were completely covered with a fine steel-blue scum. The sides of the streamlets were embellished by luxuriant shrubbery, among which a zone-leaved geranium was observed, climbing to the height of fifteen feet; and the surrounding vegetation was more than usually fertile and exuberant.

The stream of the Olifant's River was completely dried up, by the long drought, and the face of the country was nearly as barren as the Karroo, on the opposite side of the Black Mountains, except on the banks of the river, where the mimosas still retained their verdure, and presented their golden blossoms to the sun.

From hence our travellers turned off to the southward, and descended from a range of hills

to Langé Kloof, or the Long Pass, which is a narrow tract, hemmed in between a successive chain of mountains to the south, and a range of green hills on the north, stretching without interruption, to the length of one hundred and fifty miles; the northern hills terminate in the vicinity of Zwartkop's River, and the mountainous chain on the opposite side, runs into the sea near Camtoo's Bay, and extends westward to the lofty mountains of Hex River.

The kloof itself consists of a rich soil, finely embellished with vineyards, fruiteries, and gardens, diversified with patches of excellent pasturage, and plentifully supplied with water; but the only passage for waggons is considered as the most difficult road in the colony, and is therefore seldom made use of.

In the ascent of this road, which was extremely narrow, steep, and rocky, it was rendered necessary to lift the waggons by main strength, upon the successive steps of the rock, which in many places were four feet above each other, and when our travellers had gained the summit, which was in fact one of the points in the chain denominated the Duyvil's Kop, or the Devil's Mountain, an astonishing proof of the instability of the climate occurred; for, whereas the weather had been remarkably pleasant during the ascent, the heavens were now overspread with darkness, the wind blew fresh, and an immense body of black vapour was seen to rise from the sea, which approached, in rolling volumes, till it completely enveloped the head of the mountain; the temperature of the air was also so much decreased, that the thermometer immediately sunk 35 degrees; yet, before the wag-

gon

gons h
totally
lers w
near t
with r
tains e
interpo

The
more g
scenery
surface
ed with
gay blo
lus, an
of the

At th
served
little in
and con
trees, m
height
likewise
to the e
verified
while th
trees, an
vast and

The f
part of
found at
the buil
as the p
hells fro
reduced
ached to
designed

gons had passed the highest peak, the mist was totally dispersed, and the curiosity of the travellers was then gratified with a view of the plains near the coast, that were apparently deluged with rain, while the northern side of the mountains enjoyed the beams of the sun, without the interposition of a single cloud.

The descent of the mountain proved much more gradual than the opposite side, and the scenery was now changed, from a small grassy surface to an extensive shrubbery, richly adorned with heaths and proteas, enlivened by the gay blossoms of the morea, the iris, and gladiolus, and finely perfumed by the reviving odours of the Cape sophora and the arduina.

At the feet of the mountainous chain was observed a spacious wood, that extended, with little interruption, for near two hundred miles, and contained a surprising variety of forest trees, many of which were of an uncommon height and large dimensions. The country is likewise beautifully wooded, about fifty miles to the eastward of the mountain, and finely diversified with streamlets, lakes, and rivers; while the surrounding hills are clumped with trees, and the romantic scenery terminates in a vast and impenetrable forest.

The farm houses were also superior in this part of the country to those which are usually found at so great a distance from Cape Town; the buildings were, in general, white washed, as the proprietors had collected a quantity of shells from the adjacent coast, which they had reduced to lime; and a small inclosure was attached to each habitation, that was apparently designed for the family burying ground; these mansions

mansions of the dead were commonly shaded by a grove of trees, and seemed to have engaged the attention of the peasants much more than the abodes of the living.

Plettenberg's Bay is situated in 34 deg. 6 min. south latitude, and 23 deg. 48 min. east latitude, distant from Cape Point three hundred and twenty miles. Like Zwartkop's Bay, it is entirely exposed to the south-east winds; and the eastern shore rounds off into the general direction of the coast, which, from the landing place, resembles a lofty, cone-shaped mountain called, by Dutch mariners, "The Grenadier's Cap."

Close to the landing-place, were observed, a magazine for the reception of timber, a handsome dwelling-house, and a strong, commodious building, for the accommodation of soldiers. Not far from hence a small rivulet murmured along, whose banks were clothed with the elegant *Strelitzia alba*; and the adjacent forests yielded a rich abundance of the creeper, or native vine of Africa.

Pursuing a westerly course from Plettenberg's Bay, our author crossed several deep and dangerous rivers, and proceeded to a place, denominated the Grootvader's Bosch, from whence he continued his route through a beautiful valley to the Drosdy of Zwellendam, which he found to be composed of about twenty houses, sprinkled over a fertile vale, that is supplied with an excellent stream of water, and adorned by the habitation of the landroft, which is, in fact, a comfortable building, surrounded with plantations of oak and extensive gardens, that are abundantly stocked with a charming variety of fruit.

The

The district of Zwellendam is situated between the black mountains and the sea coast, and stretches to the eastward as far as the commencement of Graaf Reynet. It is computed to contain near six hundred families, and the population of whites is about three thousand; the number of Hottentots may be reckoned at twelve hundred, allowing two to each family, and that of the slaves is something more than double.

Horses are brought up for sale in considerable numbers, but sheep and cattle are rather scarce; few antelopes are now found in the district, exclusive of the reebok, duiker, and steenbok; though formerly the country abounded with large troops of the bontebok and the leucophona, or blue antelope: hares and partridges are, however, extremely plentiful, and the woods are abundantly stored with a great variety of birds.

Our author now entered the district of Stelens Bosch, crossed the river Zonder End, and proceeded to a patch of excellent land, denominated the Zoete Melk Valley, that has been recently converted, by order of the government, to a station for cavalry. In the evening he took up his lodging at the Bavian's Kloof, where a small number of Moravian missionaries have been several years established, for the express purpose of teaching the unenlightened Hottentots the glorious doctrines of the Christian religion.

After a night of undisturbed repose, he was awakened early by the most melodious sounds, which proceeded from a group of female Hottentots, who were neatly dressed in printed cotton

ton gowns, and assembled to chaunt their morning hymn.

The ministers were three in number, of modest manners, humble deportment, and unfeigned piety; lively and intelligent in conversation, they freely answered every question that was asked them, and cheerfully welcomed the traveller to their habitations, which were equally remarkable for cleanliness and simplicity. Their church was a plain, neat, building; their mill superior to any in the colony; and their garden abundantly stocked with an excellent variety of useful vegetables.

Through the unremitting exertions of these men, six hundred Hottentots have been already united in one society, who have been instructed in different trades, and live comfortably in little huts, that are sprinkled over the valley, from whence they hire themselves out occasionally to the neighbouring peasants, or employ themselves at home in such avocations as are most congenial to their own inclinations, and best adapted for the subsistence of themselves and their families.

On Sundays they regularly attend their public devotions, when their apparel is extremely clean, and their behaviour truly devout. At the time of our author's visit, about three hundred composed the congregation, to whom an excellent and pathetic discourse was delivered by one of the fathers. The voices of the females were in general, harmonious, and their style of singing was extremely sweet and plaintive.

To the southward of Bavian's Kloof, at the point of a small mountain, is a warm spring that is usually resorted to by invalids: the water

ters
tho
ruin
erec
com
to u
Fr
erly
Hou
Hott
nific
eye o
sweep
inter
nism
Fro
of thi
compl
of sev
the 11
which
exposu
and ser
Thre
when
mence
colony,
departe
with a
a saddle
goner,
attend t
After
miles, th
of the
lumps
Vol.

ters are strongly impregnated with iron, like those in the vicinity of Olifant's River; and the ruins of a house are observed, that was formerly erected by the Dutch government, for the accommodation of such persons as were inclined to use the bath.

From hence Mr. Barrow proceeded in a westerly direction, across a steep sandy hill, called the Hou Hoek, and descended the difficult pass of Hottentot Holland's Kloof, from whence a magnificent view of the Cape peninsula greets the eye of the spectator, who alternately regards the sweeping shores of the two great bays, and the intermediate isthmus, with pleasure and astonishment.

From hence to Cape Town is a small distance of thirty-six miles, which our traveller easily accomplished in one day, and after a perilous tour of seven months, returned to his residence, on the 18th of January, with that information which could only be obtained by a voluntary exposure of his health and person to many great and serious difficulties.

Three months, however, had scarcely elapsed, when our adventurous author resolved to commence a journey to the northern parts of the colony, along the western coast; and accordingly departed from Cape Town, on the 10th of April, with a covered waggon, twelve stout oxen, and a saddle horse; attended by one slave, a waggoner, a leader, and an additional Hottentot to attend the relays.

After two days journey, of about thirty-four miles, they arrived at Greone Kloof, a division of the Cape district, that consists of several clumps of small hills and vales, that are richly

clothed with pasturage, and well supplied with excellent water. Steenboks, reeboks, and ducks are here exceeding plentiful, as are likewise korhaens, grouse, hares, and partridges. Various species of the amaryllis, and other bulbous-rooted plants were in bloom at the time of Mr. Barrow's visit, but the long drought had nearly despoiled the country of its verdure, which was now only to be found on the margins of the rivulets, or in the vicinity of the springs.

From the house of Slabert, which is the next stage beyond Groene Kloof, our traveller crossed the country to Saldanha Bay, which he describes as the most secure and commodious sheet of inland sea-water, for the reception of shipping, that he had ever seen: its length is about fifteen miles, and its entrance marked by three rocky islands, which, if properly fortified, would render the bay inaccessible to an enemy's fleet. Two other islands were observed to the southward of the entrance, between which there is a passage, called the Laguna, or Lake, where schooners, cutters, and fishing vessels, might lie as securely as in a dock; but the most eligible and convenient anchorage for large shipping is on the northern side, in a part denominated Hootjes Bay, which is land-locked, and completely sheltered from all the winds. The western shore of this bay is skirted by a range of granite rocks, where vessels might be careened and repaired with the greatest facility; there is also a charming landing place, near a considerable mass of granite, that might be easily converted into a commodious pier.

The surface of the country between the Berg River and Saldanha Bay, though flat and sandy,

is covered
shrubs
account
is un
return
various
canli
Ab
Hootj
bay of
similar
ence, t
and no
Our
boat, a
a cask
was gr
of the
and bu
ver, th
perplex
till the
fore th
length,
search,
was co
sandy p
provide
water;
ceed, at
time, to
four mile
This, a
little sup
marks of
were app

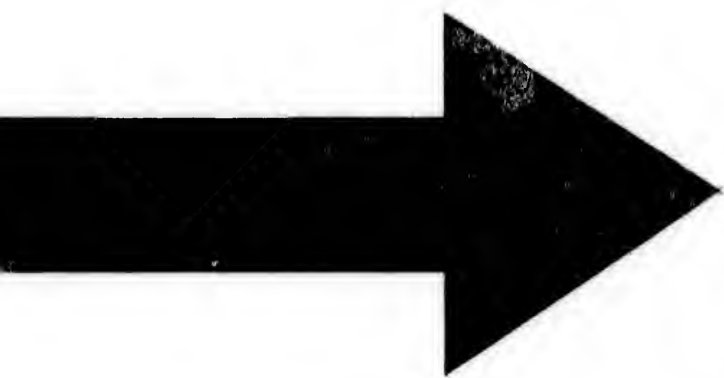
is completely covered with a continued forest of shrubbery. Its population is very trifling, on account of the scarcity of water, but the ground is uncommonly fertile, yielding an excellent return of wheat and barley, and producing a variety of garden plants, as melons, pumpkins, cauliflowers, &c. in great exuberance.

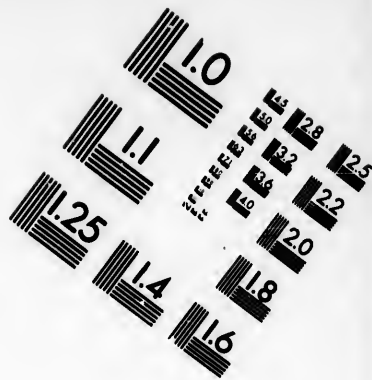
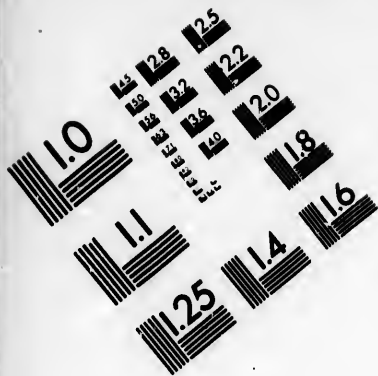
About fifteen miles to the northward of Hootjes Bay, over a sandy slip of land, is the bay of St. Helena, whose appearance is nearly similar to that of Table Bay, with this difference, that it is rather more exposed to the north and north-westerly gales.

Our traveller now crossed the Berg River in a boat, and floated over the waggon by means of a cask to the opposite side, where his progress was greatly retarded by the extreme heaviness of the roads, and the uniform surface of sand and bushes, which completely puzzled the driver, though an inhabitant of the country, and perplexed the journey with fruitless turnings, till the earth was overspread with darkness, before they arrived at any human habitation; at length, however, after a long and wearisome search, they arrived at a miserable hovel, that was constructed of rushes, in the midst of a sandy plain, where it was found impossible to provide the cattle with either shelter, food, or water; Mr. Barrow therefore, resolved to proceed, at the hazard of losing his way a second time, to the next dwelling, which was said to be four miles distant.

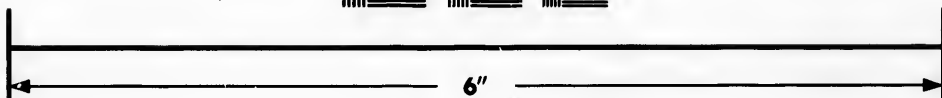
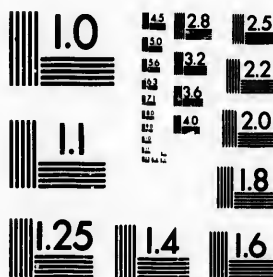
This, on our author's arrival, was found but little superior to the other, as the house bore the marks of extreme penury, and its inhabitants were apparently wretched, yet they possessed a couple







**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

18 20 22 25
E E E E
E E E E

10
E E E E
E E E E

couple of cows, a little corn, a few sheep, and some goats, with which our author justly remarks, they must of necessity be better circumstanced than the generality of peasants in Europe.

A fresh team of oxen was fortunately procured at the eastern extremity of the sandy plain, where the country was spotted with a variety of farms, that produced grain, fruits, tobacco, and a tolerable number of cattle.

After a slow and tedious progress for about thirty miles, beyond the northern point of a clump of mountains, denominated the Piquet Berg, a grand and curious spectacle presented itself to our travellers, who beheld, with astonishment, a multitude of pyramidical columns, many of which were several hundred feet in height, and as many in diameter, rising out of the coarse crystallized sand, and fragments of sand-stone, along the summit, which was several miles in width, and only bounded in length by the horizon. From the cavernous appearance of these columns, which had hitherto so well resisted the ravages of time, and the coarse sand with which their bases were enveloped, it was sufficiently evident, that they were originally united, and in all probability might then form one connected mountain, similar in its appearance to the northern range.

A large sheet of water, called the Verlooren Valley, or the Forlorn Lake, is composed of the united streamlets which meander among these hills; it bore some resemblance to the Knysa, in the vicinage of Plettenberg's Bay; but instead of the verdant margin, and lofty trees, by which the Knysa is beautifully skirted, the Forlorn

Lake

Lake
rocks
As
ver;
with
with
fresh
eight
chain
magni
serpen
fully
On
where
were r
ther: s
temper
with t
the mo
fortabl
which
little sp
a scant
the litt
the cot
From
Bokkev
and pro
Snenwb
form of
incredib
spe Stato
sared fix
which,
of the m
sch affe

Lake was surrounded by extensive sands, dreary rocks, and barren mountains.

After crossing the Olifant, or Elephant's River, at a part where the banks were covered with a luxuriance of rice that vied in colour with the falling snow, Mr. Barrow obtained a fresh supply of sixteen oxen, and, in the space of eight hours, effected a passage over the great chain of mountains, whose ascent was lofty and magnificent, and the intermediate roads, that serpented among the lower passes, were dreadfully steep and rocky.

On approaching the summit of the chain, where a variety of romantic peaks appeared, that were near a thousand feet in height, the weather suddenly changed from a mild and serene temperature to a perfect hurricane, that roared with terrific power amidst the excavations of the mountains; yet, on this elevated and uncomfortable situation, our author observed a hut, which a peasant had erected in the vicinity of a little spring, that served to slake his thirst, while a scanty supply of bread might be procured from the little spot of ground that was attached to the cottage.

From hence our traveller proceeded to the Bokkeweld's Mountain, which, in its appearance and produce, greatly resembles the mountains of Sneeuwberg, and was much annoyed by a violent storm of thunder, rain, and hail, that fell with incredible fury, and presented to the view of the spectators a profusion of hail-stones, that measured six tenths of an inch in diameter. After which, in the course of a few days, the surface of the mountain was completely clothed with a rich assemblage of herbaceous plants, and elegantly

gantly embroidered with a profusion of red, white, and yellow oxalis.

Having procured an addition to his people, as a protection against the savages, and for the purpose of guides, over an uninhabited desert, our author descended from the precipice, which in many parts was not less than two thousand feet, and halted about midnight on the banks of the Thorn River, whose saline waters unexpectedly ran in a rapid stream; the heavy rains, however, had not extended to this place, as the surface of the country was remarkably dry, and the succulent plants were so completely shrivelled as scarcely to afford a single mark of vegetation.

From hence the route was continued across the desert to a narrow pass among the hills, which are considered as the commencement of the Namaaqua country. The surface was broken into hill and dale, but generally destitute of vegetation, except the hooker boom, or quiver tree, which is frequently seen on the sides of the hills, and a few species of the geranium, that were occasionally found in some of the passes.

Removing ten miles further, they arrived at the bed of the Hartebeest River, which, though finely shaded with spreading mimosas, was entirely dry. A stream of clear, fresh water was, however, found by digging five feet under the pebbly and crystallized sand, and Mr. Barrow seems inclined to think, from this and similar experiments, that the generality of the African rivers are supplied with such subterranean waters.

In the vicinity of this place was discovered a craal, or horde, of Namaaqua Hottentots, who possessed about three thousand sheep, besides a few cattle, and a herd of beautiful, little goats, that were spotted like a leopard.

As the natives of this place could neither understand the language of the Hottentots, nor speak a word of Dutch, our adventurer proceeded to the hovel of a Dutch peasant, situated in a narrow defile between two ranges of mountains, where the company was received by a tall old man, whose fallow visage, straggling hair, and dingy beard, were well suited for the descriptive pen of the novelist. Unaccustomed to the visits of strangers, he was evidently agitated at our author's entrance, who observed an ancient matron in the chimney corner, whose face was full as black as that of her bearded master, and a female slave, whose appearance was exactly similar to the two former, was commanded to supply the hearth with fuel, and to provide a repast for the weary travellers. A quarter of a sheep was accordingly broiled, and served up on the lid of an old chest, that was covered with a piece of cloth exactly similar to that which composed the petticoat of the cook.

In the course of conversation, our traveller found that his host, who bore the appearance of extreme poverty and wretchedness, was in fact a wealthy miser, possessing an abundance of flocks and herds, and placing out large sums of money at interest, while the old Hottentot, who had at least passed one century, and the slave, were his only companions, and a tribe of Hottentots, who resided round his hovel, in detached straw huts, were his only dependants.

Our author now proceeded to the Khamies Berg, the highest point of which he attempted to ascend on horseback, but he was soon prevented by a heavy shower, which obliged him to seek a shelter in the hovel of a peasant, that stood

on

on the general summit of the mountain; as, however, there was no appearance of the rain abating, and as the cold began to grow very intense, it was judged expedient to give up the original attempt, and descend the mountain with all possible expedition.

All the numerous tribes of Namaaquas, who formerly possessed an abundance of cattle, and cheerfully drove their flocks to the plains which lie between the Khamies and the Groote or Orange River, are in less than one century diminished to four insignificant hordes, who are in fact the drudges of the neighbouring peasants.

The language of the Namaqua Hottentots varies exceedingly from the other tribes of their nation, though they universally retain that clapping of the tongue, by which the Hottentots are peculiarly distinguished. Their stature is commonly higher, and they are less robust than the generality of the eastern tribes. Among the females, some were observed whose figures were truly elegant, and their vivacity pleasing. Like the Hottentots of the east, they bestow an abundance of pains upon their little leather aprons, which are fancifully adorned with a profusion of beads, shells, copper chains, &c.

Their huts are likewise widely different to those which are erected by the Hottentots of the colony, the Bosjesmans, or the natives of Caffraria; they are framed of semicircular sticks, and covered with a kind of matting, made of sedges; they are about twelve feet in diameter, and so truly commodious, that the peasantry of the adjacent Khamies Berg very frequently model their own habitations by those simple dwellings of these Namaaquas.

Like

tain, as,
f the rain
w very in-
ve up the
ntain with
adw (adim-
quas, who
cattle, and
ains which
Groote for
century di-
who are in
peasants.
Hottentots
bes of their
n that clap-
Hottentots
r. stature is
robust than
Among the
figures were
sing. Like
w an abun-
ther aprons,
profusion of
different to
ntots of the
es of Caff-
ular sticks,
g, made of
n diameter,
peasantry of
uently mo-
mple dwell-

Like



A Hottentot Shepherd attacked by a Lion

Passive

page

Published by Verner & Hood, Boutry: June 2^d 1862.

Like
 to th
 to th
 that
 posses
 are bon
 le whi
 Thoug
 air anc
 of wild be
 are
 acqu
 with the
 hood, w
 ounded
 en frequ
 previous
 mount
 ed in
 ce:—A
 adapted
 water,
 eching
 e direct
 eadful a
 eantly re
 to elude
 ability th
 that
 howev
 ng his hea
 assed the c
 s possible.
 error, he
 rnk of wh
 or the pur
 acility to

Like the Caffres, they are remarkably attentive to their cattle, and give an artificial direction to the horns of the oxen, after the manner of that nation. The herds, that were seen in the possession of both Dutchmen and Hottentots, were bony, large, and equal in every respect to those which are reared at Sneeuwberg.

Though the Namaaquas have relinquished their ancient weapons, which, from the decrease of wild beasts, and a dread of the savage Bosjesmans, are accounted useless; they are evidently well acquainted with poisonous substances, with which the points of their arrows were probably coated, when the kloofs of the Khamies Berg were crowded with a variety of game, and were then frequented by beasts of prey.

Previous to our author's arrival at the foot of the mountain, a considerable stir had been occasioned in the country by the following occurrence:—A Hottentot, who had for some time attempted to drive his master's cattle into a pool of water, suddenly beheld a very large lion, crouching in the midst of the pool, with its eyes directly fixed upon him: alarmed at so dreadful and unexpected an appearance, he instantly ran through the herd, hoping thereby to elude the dreadful pursuit; as in all probability the monster would sacrifice the first that came in his way. The Hottentot was, however, totally mistaken, for on his turning his head, he perceived the lion had already passed the cattle, and was following him as quick as possible. Breathless, and nearly fainting with error, he now climbed up an aloe tree, the trunk of which had luckily been cut into steps, for the purpose of ascending with the greater facility to some birds' nests that were built among

Basin

by a Lion

page

among the foliage; the lion, at the same moment, sprang towards him, but fortunately missed his aim, and fell to the earth, where he remained for the space of twenty-four hours, at the expiration of which, he gave the wretched prisoner leisure to run home, while he went to quench his thirst at a neighbouring spring; and such was his perseverance, that he afterwards returned to the tree, and hunted the Hottentots within three hundred paces of the house.

The naturalist would find but few occurrences worthy of his remark in the animal kingdom between the Cape and the Khamies Berg. The skin of a jackal, covered with thick fur, and furnished with a black, bushy tail, was seen by Mr. Barrow, in the hut of a Namaaqua; and the tails of the dogs were generally recurved on the right side, which is contrary to the specific character of the domestic dog, as given by Linnaeus.

A shower of rain happening to fall with great violence, at the time of our author's descent from the mountain, he was obliged to take refuge among a horde of Namaaquas, whose chief had been formerly a keen sportsman, as was sufficiently evinced by the appearance of his hut, which was completely covered on the inside with the trophies of his conquest over the beasts of the field. He informed his visitors, that he had, in one excursion, killed three white buffaloes and seven cameleopardales, and kindly gratified their curiosity, by shewing them his extensive gardens, that were well supplied with onions, pumpkins, and tobacco, and explaining the value of his possessions, which chiefly consisted of horses, sheep, and horned cattle.

At this place, Mr. Barrow held some conversation with a person, known by the name of

Damar
bled the
Damaras
ence chie
ber orna
he Briqu
ry, whic
ome dist
ropic, pr
le, but is
opper or
ure meta
Having
of their m
nered by
pieces, and
ls in a fir
then kin
ellows, th
ins, and
als in pla
By this t
its pure
to brace
wo stones
d hamme
ains are, a
red the a
ip in gen
artisan,
ough to act
Having d
s compani
ued their
each of ni
in, and p

Damata, though his appearance exactly resembled that of the Caffres, who represented the Damaras as a very indigent tribe, whose existence chiefly depended on the exchange of copper ornaments, which they manufacture, with the Briquas and the Namaquas. Their country, which extends along the sea-coast, from some distance beyond the Orange River to the tropic, produces nothing for the support of cattle, but is richly furnished with an abundance of copper ore, from which the Damaras extract the pure metal in the following manner :

Having made a sort of charcoal from the wood of their mimosas, the flame of which is smothered by sand, they break the ore into little pieces, and lay an alternate strata of the materials in a small inclosure of stones; the charcoal is then kindled, and blown with several pair of bellows, that are curiously made from gemsbok's skins, and furnished with the horns of those animals in place of pipes.

By this simple process, the copper is obtained in its pure metallic state, and then manufactured into bracelets, chains, rings, &c. by means of two stones, which supply the want of an anvil and hammer. Their rings and the links of their chains are, all open, as they have not yet discovered the art of soldering; but the workmanship in general is extremely good, and such as an artisan, supplied with better tools, need not blush to acknowledge for his own.

Having dried their clothes, our traveller with his companions now quitted the craal, and continued their descent of the mountain till the approach of night, when they safely reached the plain, and pursued their journey with pleasure and

and

same mo-
nately mis-
here he re-
r hours, at
as wretched
he went to
spring; and
afterwards
the Hottentot
house.
occurrence
al kingdom
Berg. The
fur, and fur
seen by Mi-
aa; and the
urved on the
specific cha-
by Linnæus
ll with great
descent from
take refuge
se chief ha-
as was suffi-
of his hut
e inside with
r the bea-
iters, that be-
e white the
s, and kind-
ng them his
supplied with
d explaining
chiefly com-
cattle, and
some conver-
e name of
Damaras

and facility, by the light of the moon, which completely illumined the circumjacent country with her soft reviving beams. Next morning the thermometer stood at the freezing point, and the surface of the ground was covered with a hoar frost.

From hence Mr. Barrow returned to the Bokkeveld, and received a visit on the borders of the desert, from a Bosjesman captain, with the inhabitant of his craal, and a number of female Namaquas, whose husbands and children were in the service of the neighbouring farmers. One of these particularly arrested our author's attention, who affirms, that she was upwards of a hundred years old, and possessed of a daughter, who headed five generations. On being asked, whether she recollected the first visit of the Christians to her country, she shook her head mournfully, and replied, that she had sufficient cause to remember that event, for, whereas she was a total stranger to hunger before their arrival, she now found it a difficult matter to get sufficient for the absolute wants of nature. The general appearance of the horde was very deplorable, yet, through the laudable exertions of the captain, and a few well-disposed farmers, several hordes of the vagrant Bosjesmans have been brought in, and supplied with a considerable quantity of sheep and cattle, which may, probably, wean them by degrees from a life of perpetual poverty, and nakedness. Anxious to effect a work of so great importance as the civilization of this unhappy people, one of the worthy Moravians has kindly offered to go amongst them, and endeavour to promote that sense of comfort to themselves, and devotion to their Creator

which

which
inhab
aries h
in the
gentle
be exp
learn t
of a di
who w
convinc
the cold
shameful
all their
Pursu
traverse
days arr
tain, wh
alarmed
mans, w
ble num
ter wound
ed arrow
he moun
One of
in this oc
he ankle
nd enfla
welled a
ntirely i
ent in l
ined the
scircled
ply a po
wash i
onia pra
at in pra
VOL. X.

which has been so successfully diffused among the inhabitants of Bavian's Kloof. Other missionaries have likewise undertaken to instruct them in the mild doctrines of Christianity; by whose gentle and humane conduct it may certainly be expected, that these untutored savages will learn to place a degree of confidence in persons of a different complexion to their own nation, who will doubtless use their best endeavours to convince them that the present government of the colony is widely different from that which shamefully sanctioned the Dutch peasantry in all their lawless and vile oppressions.

Pursuing an easterly direction, our author now traversed a rough, stony country, and in about two days arrived at the foot of the Hantam Mountain, where he found the inhabitants greatly alarmed, on account of a hostile party of Bosjesmans, who had recently driven off a considerable number of sheep and oxen, with which, after wounding two Hottentots with their poisoned arrows, they had retreated to the kloofs of the mountain.

One of the unfortunate persons, who suffered in this occurrence, was wounded dangerously in the ankle-joint, where the arrow had broken, and enflamed the leg, which was dreadfully swelled as high as the knee. As the people were entirely ignorant of any proper method of treatment in such a case, Mr. Barrow humanely examined the wound, which was already apparently circled with gangrene, and directed them to apply a poultice of bread, oil, and onions; and to wash it occasionally with a solution of ammonia præparata. This advice was immediately put in practice, and, at the expiration of four days,

days, our author had the pleasure to find that the appearance of the wound began to change materially for the better.

The general face of the country, in the division of Hantam, resembles that of the Sneuwberg; is lightly sprinkled with cottages; and produces an excellent breed of sheep and cattle. The horses are indeed subject to a disease, that prevails greatly in Graaff Reynet; it is, however, remarkably partial, for while it rages near the base of the eminence, the flat summit is entirely free; on which account every native has the liberty of sending eight horses, during the sickly season, to this part of the mountain.

A troop of locusts, with which the country is much infested, was observed by our traveller, as they passed the eastern side of the Hantam. "For several hours," says he, "they continued to hover in the air, at such a height as not to be individually distinguished; but their immense number formed a kind of cloud, that completely took off the radiated beams of the sun, and cast a confused shadow upon the ground."

In the Bokkeveld and the Kamies Berg, these insects had been exceedingly troublesome for the last two years, till after a variety of unsuccessful experiments, the farmers at last found out an expedient to save their corn, which they immediately reduced to practice, by kindling fires of scur, acrid plants, that soon created such an insufferable smoke as the locusts were obliged to quit, by a speedy migration.

The Hantam Mountain consists of a number of horizontal strata of sand-stone, like the bold fronts of Camdeboo, that support the Sneuwberg; and, as it is evidently the most elevated line in

the col
of the s
Durin
cold, on
sides are
from the

Procee
rection,
heights o
ceived th
found in
where th
their subs
the Rogg
race a pe
thousand
mon eleva
The Fish
the mount
scarcely an
unequal, a
tainous cha
Of these, t
or Cup Mo
amazing el
the plains
the Roggev
sants are ob
where they
Spring, in te
The coun
bited by the
the Korana
Orange Riv
midable rac
rageous tha

the colony, it may in fact be considered as a part of the same ridge.

During the winter months, it is excessively cold, on account of its great elevation; and its sides are laved by a variety of streams that flow from thence to every point in the compass.

Proceeding from hence in a south-easterly direction, our traveller ascended the adjacent heights of Roggeveld, which have probably received their name from a species of rye grass, found in great abundance among the hollows, where the cattle commonly find sufficient for their subsistence in the summer. In some parts, the Roggeveld presents to the next lower terrace a perpendicular wall of stone, near four thousand feet in height; yet from such uncommon elevations the descent is merely perceptible. The Fish River, which rises from the summit of the mountain, pursues an easterly course, with scarcely any current; and the summit itself is so unequal, as to give it the appearance of a mountainous chain rising out of the general surface. Of these, the highest is denominated the Kom, or Cup Mountain, and is said to ascend to the amazing elevation of five thousand feet above the plains of Karroo. In the depth of winter, the Roggeveld is buried in snow, when the peasants are obliged to drive their herds to the plain, where they continue till the commencement of spring, in temporary dwellings of straw or rushes.

The country, to the eastward, is chiefly inhabited by the Bosjesmans, a horde of which, called the Koranas, dwelt on the right side of the Orange River, and are described as a very formidable race, being at once more cruel and courageous than the other tribes of their nation.

Though

Though they possess a few flocks and herds, they have the same wandering and dishonest inclinations as the other Bosjesmans; hence the Caffres of Briequa, who reside in the vicinity of their territories, are frequently stripped of their possessions, wounded, and enslaved, by the fierce Koranas, whose enormous shields* defy the hussagais of their enemies, while they scatter desolation around them by means of their poisoned arrows.

Large parties, of four or five hundred, frequently go out in quest of plunder, when the division of the spoil generally creates an altercation between the dearest friends, who commonly terminate their disputes by a horrid massacre of each other, till but few of the savage victors are left upon the field.

A traveller, who merely quits his native abode in quest of curiosities, or delightful spectacles, would most probably be disgusted with a route across the Roggeveld Mountain, where the country is extremely naked, the roads miserable, and the dreary scene unenlivened by the appearance of native animals. Vultures, kites, and crows, are the only birds that are found. Of the former, our author fired at one of that species, called, by ornithologists, the conder; its size was amazing; the spread of its wings ten feet one inch; and its strength so considerable, that after its wing was broken by the discharge of the gun, it kept three dogs at bay for a considerable time, and at last seized one of them with its claws, and tore away a large piece of

* One of these shields was seen by Mr. Barrow, who affirms that it was made from the hide of an elephant and measured six feet by four.

its flesh
courage
tation.

After
summit
to the
with a
horizon
tremend
joyment
relief w
successio

On th
several c
and ferti
Bokkeve
the grea
mediate
lakes, as
and swa
water, w
harat wi
is not so
as it mer
their catt
selves ma
venience.

Our au
mountain
found th
pected, fr
from whe
rable ruin
the influe
Betwee
range of

it

its flesh; when the others instantly lost their courage, and retreated with the utmost precipitation.

After a progress of twelve days along the summit of the mountain, Mr. Barrow descended to the Karroo plains, where the eye is fatigued with a barren level, that is only bounded by the horizon; and the mind alarmed by a variety of tremendous dangers, without the transient enjoyment of one charming scene, or the occasional relief which is sometimes afforded by a rapid succession of different images.

On the western sides of those arid plains are several clumps of lofty mountains, inclosing vales and fertile meadows, that are called the Little Bokkeveld; these are evidently ramifications of the great chain already described, and the intermediate tracts appear to have been the beds of lakes, as they contain a great number of springs and swamps, and are copiously supplied with water, when the surrounding lands are literally burnt with the excessive drought. The winter is not so severe in this part as at the Roggeveld, as it merely obliges the inhabitants to remove their cattle to the plains of Karroo, while themselves may remain without any material inconvenience at their usual habitations.

Our author now repassed the great chain of mountains, through the Eland's Kloof, where he found the road considerably better than he expected, from the accounts of the peasants; and from whence he again contemplated the venerable ruins that lay scattered around, beneath the influence of corroding time.

Between the feet of this chain and a parallel range of hills, denominated the Kardouw, the

Olifant's River pursues its course; and a spring of chalybeate water is found, on one of the adjacent hills, whose temperature is 108 deg. of Fahrenheit's thermometer. A house was erected near the bath, by order of the Dutch government, for the accommodation of such persons as frequented the waters; but, like the generality of the public buildings, it is now falling swiftly to decay.

The division of the Four-and-twenty River extends from the western side of the Kardouw to the banks of the Berg River. This tract of country, including Zwartland, is a flat, extensive plain, well supplied with water, richly clothed with corn, grass, and fruits, and more considerable in its population than most parts of the colony.

With a proper degree of labour and attention to the culture of the land, our author affirms, that a sufficient supply of all the necessaries of life might be raised within the great chain of mountains, both for the consumption of the Cape, and all the vessels that occasionally frequent its ports.

After crossing the Berg River, Mr. Barrow entered Zwartland, where he found the natives busily employed in ploughing up the ground, which, till the late rains, had proved impenetrable to their attempts. This division is supplied with an abundance of wells and springs; but the waters are so strongly and universally impregnated with salt, as to be scarcely borne in the mouth of a person who has not been long accustomed to the use of them; the inhabitants, however, prefer them to the most salubrious springs, which they term tasteless and insipid.

A re

A remark
an old m
whence h
for a few
been accu
of infancy
Leaving
enjoyment
fued his jo
Mountain,
Cape, and
Ed of June
originated
consequent
a generous
gallant ch
emporary
and ventur
ry, in orde
engage the
hereafter pr
n general.

A remarkable instance of this was observed in an old man, who resided in the Bokkeveld, from whence he regularly sent, by every opportunity, for a few bottles of the saline water, that he had been accustomed to drink from the tender years of infancy.

Leaving Zwartland and its salt waters to the enjoyment of the natives, our author now pursued his journey across the Tiger Berg, or Tiger Mountain, from whence he proceeded to the Cape, and safely arrived at his habitation on the 2d of June, 1798, after a tedious progress, that originated in the most laudable motives, and consequently entitled him to that applause which a generous public is ever ready to bestow on the gallant characters who cheerfully submit to a temporary suspension of their native enjoyments, and venture their persons in an unknown country, in order to elucidate such particulars as *now* engage the attention of men of letters, and may *hereafter* prove of great importance to Europeans in general.

TRAVELS
IN THE
INTERIOR DISTRICTS

OF
AFRICA.

BY
M. LE VAILLANT,

PERFORMED IN THE YEARS

1780, 81, 82, 83, 84, AND 85.

TO that enthusiastic love of novelty, which seems implanted by nature in the youthful breast, we frequently stand indebted for the most interesting and important discoveries. Anxious to peruse, and careful to remember, the descriptive page of the traveller, who transcribes such passages, from the great book of nature, as are well calculated to warm the heart, invigorate the judgment, and enlighten the understanding; the juvenile reader imbibes the adventurous spirit of his author, contemplates the rich scenery of his own inventive fancy, and finally, resolves, on the approach of maturity, to ascertain the veracity of his brilliant suppositions, by actual observation.

Such

Such was the case with M. Le Vaillant, who was born of French parents, at Paramaribo, in the extensive colony of Guiana, and formed his infantine amusements beneath the watchful eye of a tender parent, who beheld, with pleasure, the turn of his disposition, and readily assisted the first efforts of his curiosity.

Desirous to procure an assemblage of insects, that might form a department in the cabinet of natural history, he employed the whole of his time in searching for butterflies, caterpillars, beetles, &c. till an accident occurred, that destroyed his curious collection, and obliged him again to roam beyond the town, in quest of new possessions.

The feathered tribe now caught his notice, and a tube and Indian bow were provided, with which he practised amidst the fields, for several successive days, till at length his exertions were crowned with success; and, in consequence of the havoc that he constantly made among the winged inhabitants of the grove, he received the appellation of a keen sportsman.

His pursuits, however, suffered a temporary interruption, in 1763, when he was obliged to accompany his friends to Europe, and his heart was deeply wounded by a sensible regret, as the vessel glided beyond the bounds of his native country; but, on his arrival at France, he found so much to captivate his attention, that the once-loved shores of Surinam were forgotten, and a new field opened to the inquisitive researches of our young ornithologist.

Several years were now devoted to his favourite employment, in which time he had visited many celebrated cabinets, and learnt the art of pre-

... serving su
directed p
ty to expl
ately reso
regardless
the soft re

Intent o
quitted Pa
paired to
quaintance
Temminck
view of a
of the Afr
him with
mately sec
raffments.

On the 1
est the T
remaade,
where he s
months an
every mark
Hocker, ar
letters of re

Thought
at Cape T
the buildin
place, whic
cellent, we
given by M
ogy for our
we ingenuo
he represen

From Cap
Oth of Ma
whence he

...llant, who
...maribo, in
...formed his
...atchful eye
...asure, the
...ffisted the
...of insects,
...abinet of
...nole of his
...aterpillars,
...d, that de-
...blished him
...nest of new

...erving such birds, as fell the victims of his well-
...directed piece, when he felt a violent propensi-
...ty to explore the African interior, and immedi-
...ately resolved to indulge the inclination, alike
...regardless of friendship's dissuasive voice, and
...the soft remonstrances of affection.

Intent on the prosecution of this design, he
...quitted Paris, on the 17th of July 1780, and re-
...paired to Amsterdam, where he formed an ac-
...quaintance with a gentleman, of the name of
...Temminck, who redoubled his ardour, by the
...view of a beautiful aviary, applauded his plan
...of the African excursion, and kindly supplied
...him with recommendatory letters, that ulti-
...mately secured him from many serious embar-
...assments.

...his notice,
...vided, with
...for several
...rtions were
...equence of
...among the
...ceived the

On the 19th of December, 1781, our author
...left the Texel, and sailed in the *Held Wol-*
...temaade, towards the Cape of Good Hope,
...where he safely arrived, after a passage of three
...months and ten days, and was received with
...every mark of kindness and respect, by a Mr.
...Hocker, and Mr. Beers the fiscal, to whom the
...letters of recommendation were directed.

...temporary
...obliged to
...d his heart
...gret, as the
...his native
...e, he found
...at the once,
...ten, and a
...researches of

Though M. Le Vaillant, during his residence
...at Cape Town, made a variety of remarks on
...the buildings, inhabitants, and customs of the
...place, which in themselves are indisputably ex-
...cellent, we presume that the description already
...given by Mr. Barrow, will offer a sufficient apo-
...logy for our omission of these particulars, while
...we ingenuously confess our own partiality for
...the representations of our worthy countryman.

...is favourite
...sited many
...art of pre-
...serving

From Cape Town, our traveller sailed on the
...10th of May, towards the Bay of Saldanha, from
...whence he made several excursions to the Isle of
...Schaapen,

Schaapen, in quest of rabbits, and various sorts of game, that usually yielded him great amusement. One evening, however, an occurrence took place, that considerably damped the pleasure of his research, and threatened the termination of his life with his adventures.

Having roused a small antelope, by the discharge of his musquet, he sent his dog to pursue it; but the animal stopped short at a large bush, and began to bark in an unusual manner, when Vaillant, supposing the antelope had retired to this covert, beat away the exterior branches with his piece, and opened himself a passage to the midst of the thicket. No sooner had he arrived at the centre of the bushes, than his heart recoiled with inexpressible horror, as he beheld a terrific panther, in the attitude of springing towards him, while its extended neck, flaming eye balls, and hollow roaring, congealed the blood of the astonished hunter, and for some time deprived him of motion: his life, however, was miraculously saved, by the cool courage of his dog, as he was enabled to retire softly to the borders of the thicket, while the furious monster was completely held at bay, by the admirable exertions of that faithful animal.

After a stay of a few weeks at Saldanha, where our author resided with a worthy planter, of the name of Slaber, he returned to the house of the scal, and began to make the necessary arrangements for his intended journey. Two large waggons were accordingly constructed, with some boxes for the preservation of birds, insects, &c.; an mattress was provided for the nocturnal repose of the adventurer; and a covering of sail cloth, stretched over the waggons, to shelter them from

the rays
about the
large qu
chen uter
co. befid
ties that
of the man
seen in th
Thus a
of the int
on the 18
thirty oxe
nine dogs,
back.
Having
in his proc
personal sa
ants, he
oxen, at th
them to fee
starriges an
had taken p
scent mou
designated his
Next mo
mountain.
discovered
that conduc
to a delight
light on the
On the su
ited to the
with his sam
the evening
ely apolog
s route acr
Vol. XXI

the rays of the sun. These were laden with about five hundred pounds of gunpowder; a large quantity of bullets, sixteen fuses, kitchen utensils; linen, grocery, liquors, and tobacco; besides a number of toys, and little curiosities that were designed to conciliate the affection of the various tribes, who might occasionally be seen in the course of the expedition.

Thus accommodated, and thirsting for a view of the interior, our author quitted Cape Town, on the 18th of December 1781, with a train of thirty oxen, three hunters, five Hottentots, and nine dogs, himself escorting the convoy on horse-back.

Having resolved to establish a regular order in his proceedings, that might tend to ensure his personal safety, and the obedience of his attendants, he commanded the drivers to unyoke the oxen, at the end of the first stage, and permit them to feed, while he carefully examined the carriages and effects, to see that no derangement had taken place. He then reconnoitred the adjacent mountain, and, after a slight repast, resigned his faculties to the dominion of sleep.

Next morning they gained the summit of the mountain, with extreme difficulty, but happily discovered a gentle declivity on the opposite side, that conducted them, with pleasure and facility, to a delightful country, where they passed the night on the banks of the river Palmit.

On the subsequent day, our traveller was invited to the residence of a planter who, together with his family, earnestly entreated him to spend the evening in their company, but Vaillant politely apologized for his refusal, and continued his route across the River Bot, and the canton

of Ouwe Hoek, till about eleven o'clock at night, when he took up his lodging in the vicinity of a small pond of brackish water.

The progress of the following day was much enlivened by several herds of reesbocks, bonteboks, and bubales, together with several ostriches and some zebras, that afforded much diversion to our author.

A spring of warm mineral water was next discovered, at the distance of ninety miles from the Cape; the baths are held in great estimation, and a spacious building was formerly erected by the Dutch government, for the reception of such invalids as chose to experience their efficacy.

Continuing his route across the Steenbok River, and that of Sonder End, our traveller designed to devote the remainder of the night to his journey, but a boggy marsh impeded his progress, and obliged him to halt about nine in the evening at the valley of Soete Melck.

The following day, our adventurer reinforced his numbers with three Hottentots, whom he persuaded to quit their miserable horde, by distributing among them a quantity of tobacco; and proceeded to the borders of a large pond, that abounded with tortoises, of which about twenty were caught, and eaten by the travellers.

From hence they proceeded over Diep Rivier and Breede Rivier, to Zwellendam, where a third carriage was procured from the bailiff of the place; a few more Hottentots persuaded to join the expedition, and a new purchase made of several goats and oxen.

Our author's residence at Zwellendam, though rendered extremely comfortable by the attention and urbanity of the bailiff, was not compar-

tible with
made a
host, by
and depa
quest of r
In cross
in the ex
the Gran
was unluc
materially
day was u
traged arti
Finding
of the rive
cause him
till the wat
commanded
while his ow
the forest.
The distri
is occupatio
our autho
y coffee, w
cleaning t
and sought
clock, when
my recept
boured at t
uffed my in
st or boiled
ner; and I
ace till sun-
andle, comm
day, and dr
dogs, lay

tible with his roving inclinations ; he, therefore, made a suitable return to the kindness of his host, by every possible testimony of gratitude, and departed on the 12th of January, 1782, in quest of new adventures.

In crossing a small river, that takes its source in the extensive forest known by the name of the Grandfather's Wood, the smallest waggon was unluckily overturned, and the baggage so materially damaged, that the remainder of the day was merely sufficient to readjust the damaged articles.

Finding his journey again delayed by the swell of the river Duyvenochs, Vaillant resolved to amuse himself amidst the neighbouring woods, till the waters should subside, and accordingly commanded his Hottentots to erect some huts, while his own tent was pitched on the border of the forest.

The distribution of his time and the order of his occupations at this place, are thus described by our author : " At break of day I prepared my coffee, whilst my attendants were employed cleaning their cattle ; I then took my fusce, and sought diligently for game till about ten o'clock, when I found my tent swept, and ready for my reception. From my return till noon, I poured at the dissection of various animals, or passed my insects in regular order : a dish of roast or boiled meat was next served up for my dinner ; and I then renewed the pleasures of the day till sun-set. On my second return I lighted a candle, committed to my journal the events of the day, and drank my tea, while the oxen, goats, and dogs, lay indiscriminately around my tent, and

and the Hottentots told a variety of humorous tales, that were really deserving of applause.

Perceiving a considerable alteration in the appearance of the river, our author crossed safely over on the 27th of the month, and continued his route, without interruption, for about thirteen hours, when he was again delayed by the swell of the river Gous. An encampment was therefore formed upon its banks, where the travellers observed a number of large, thorny trees, and a great abundance of partridges; and the journey was stopped for three days; but no favourable symptoms appearing, a large raft was constructed with astonishing labour; the carriage unladen and dismounted; and the people and effects transported to the opposite side, fortunately without sustaining the smallest injury.

From hence they proceeded to Muscle Bay, where they found an abundance of oysters and excellent fish; but were greatly alarmed in the night, by the dismal cries of hyenas, that were hardly kept at a distance by the surrounding fires, which were regularly kindled at the extremities of the camp, on the approach of night.

At the distance of three miles from this place a little craal was discovered, that merely consisted of four huts, and yielded a shelter to about thirty Hottentots, who exchanged some maize with our author for a small quantity of tobacco, and informed him, that elephants and buffaloes might be frequently found in the adjacent woods, but this intelligence proved entirely useless, neither Vaillant, nor his followers, could find a single animal of either species, though they immediately commenced their search with the greatest avidity.

After
vellers v
mountain
ticable;
sight fro
the fatig
observed
with ma
ley, pers
led with
fect of th

At this
shed her
the Hott
main; bu
that their
these enc
orders for
ble expedi
Crossing
with the c
iron, Vail
ing to the
received b
about tw
hence he
friends, an
birds and
He now
clear a spo
ing forest,
and exhibit
faloes. H
and his te
while a m
grafs at a f

After crossing the Klein Brak River, the travellers were obliged to climb a steep and rugged mountain, whose ascent at first appeared impracticable; but the noble river, that burst on the sight from the summit, more than recompensed the fatigue of attaining it. At a distance was observed a mountainous chain, richly clothed with magnificent forests, while an immense valley, perfumed with fragrant shrubs and enamelled with the brightest flowers, extended from the feet of the eminence to the sea-shore.

At this delightful spot, where nature seems to shed her choicest blessings with a lavish hand, the Hottentots were extremely anxious to remain; but their leader was justly apprehensive, that their enterprising ardour might decay in these enchanting regions, and therefore gave orders for continuing the journey with all possible expedition.

Crossing several small rivers, that were tinged with the colour of amber, and impregnated with iron, Vaillant proceeded to the last post belonging to the Dutch Company, where he was kindly received by the commander, and supplied with about twenty pounds of gunpowder. From hence he found an opportunity to write to his friends, and to transmit a small collection of birds and insects to Mr. Boers.

He now sent a detachment of his people to clear a spot for his encampment in a neighbouring forest, that abounded with a variety of birds, and exhibited several traces of elephants and buffaloes. His orders were accordingly obeyed, and his tent pitched in the pleafantest part, while a murmuring rill rolled softly over the grass at a small distance, and a verdant eminence

yielded a rich supply of pasturage for the horses and oxen,

A sufficiency of fruits, vegetables, and milk, was easily procured from the inhabitants of the district, who were frequently enticed to the camp by the bottles of spirits which were possessed by our adventurer.

In this situation the time insensibly glided away, amidst the successive diversions of walking, hunting, and shooting, till the latter end of the month, when long and heavy rains, attended by the most dreadful lightning, obliged the travellers to quit their abode, and form a new encampment. It was, however, apparently impossible to leave the forest, as they were completely encompassed with rapid torrents, that raged with unremitting violence along the country, and bore down, with resistless fury, whatever opposed their course.

The poor Hottentots were dejected, sick, and repining; the oxen had deserted the camp; the provisions were exhausted; and the scene, that was so lately diversified with charming walks, crystal streams, and verdant bowers, was now laid waste by the dreadful inundation, and changed into a dreary, inhospitable desert.

Distracted by the piteous looks and mournful gestures of his fellow-sufferers, and conscious that death must be inevitably attached to a continuation of their wretchedness, our author requested his people to search for the oxen, that they might attempt to cross one of the torrents, as the only chance of an escape. This desire was immediately fulfilled, and one of the Hottentots fortunately discovered a drowned buffalo, that yielded an excellent supply of food; at the

very in-
tremittio
this sul-
and mo-
The t
ney for
tents on
Craal.
of about
which v
whole ap
now trac
away on
two chan
dant rec
after the
beneath t
according
culinary
Vaillant,
serpentine
the Europ
gust, whe
Pampöen
Quitting
of April,
called Ka
the Krake
he proceed
ver, that v
as to requi
the travel
Here they
mediately
the tongue

very instant that they were driven to the last extremities by hunger. The torrents shortly after this subsided, the rains became less frequent, and most of the oxen were recovered.

The travellers now joyfully pursued their journey for about nine miles, when they pitched the tents on a charming eminence, called Pampoën Craal. Here our adventurer observed a thicket, of about thirty feet in diameter, the branches of which were so closely interwoven, that the whole appeared as one bushy body. A path was now traced out to its centre, the branches cut away on each side to the height of six feet, and two chambers cut out in the heart of the verdant recess, that afforded a delightful retreat after the toils of hunting, or other excursions, beneath the rays of a scorching sun. They were accordingly furnished with a table, chair, and culinary utensils, and proved so acceptable to Vaillant, that he terms the sumptuous grottoes, serpentine walks, and magnificent gardens of the European, "objects of contempt and disgust, when compared to the natural bower of Pampoën Craal."

Quitting his beloved hermitage on the 30th of April, our author crossed a rapid torrent, called Kayman's Hole, and a river denominated the Krakede Kau, or Girls' Ford, from whence he proceeded to the Swarte Rivier, or Black River, that was still so greatly swelled by the rains, as to require the construction of a raft, before the travellers could gain the opposite bank. Here they killed two buffaloes, which were immediately salted and dried for provision, while the tongues were carefully smoked, and occasionally

sionally afforded a delicate repast to the leader of the expedition.

After crossing the Goucom, and the Nysena, they entered upon a charming meadow, of about a thousand feet square, sheltered from the north wind by a magnificent, circular forest, well supplied with an abundance of game, and richly fertilized by the adjacent river; yet, regardless of these attractions, our author fixed his whole attention upon a mountain, whose ascent was so prodigiously steep, that he deemed it impossible to reach the summit without some misfortune. Every precaution was now used in this critical passage, and twenty oxen were yoked to the waggon that contained the choicest treasures, while the others were left at the bottom of the mountains. These animals exerted their utmost strength, and had nearly effected the design of their agitated master, when the chain, that held the first eighteen together, broke suddenly, and the waggon rolled precipitately to the valley, with the two oxen that were yoked to the pole.

Our readers may easily imagine what must have been the state of Vaillant's mind at this tremendous accident, as he stood regarding the retrograde progress of the carriage that contained his ammunition, arms, and all his best effects. Luckily, however, when he expected that the machine must inevitably be dashed to pieces, it was stopped by a rock on the banks of the torrent, and his fears thus happily calmed.

With a palpitating heart, he arranged his effects, yoked the oxen to the waggon a second time, and in about an hour surmounted the obstacle of the mountain.

As the
try, eve
pearanc
The pro
tation w
mountai
charmin
scenery o
our auth
of Europ
the bord
roads, an
attention
of Africa

He no
nine mile
ceived a p
with the
across the
to satiate

On thi
watered
jestic woo
dance of o
an encam
most agre
when the
forest of I

During
try, our au
gerous sick
spirits; hi
and he wa
the waggo
was nearly
tice of ph

As the travellers now advanced into the country, every thing assumed a more delightful appearance than in the vicinity of the plantations. The prospects became much grander; the vegetation was more luxuriant; and the stupendous mountains presented, on every side, the most charming points of view. Such enchanting scenery could not fail to rouse the enthusiasm of our author, who warmly condemned the policy of Europeans, who had preferred a situation on the borders of Table Bay, to the numberless roads, and commodious harbours, that arrest the attention of the spectator on the eastern coasts of Africa.

He now proceeded to a small rivulet, about nine miles distant from the sea, where he perceived a prodigious quantity of fish floating up with the tide; a net was therefore extended across the stream, and a sufficient number taken to satiate himself and all his followers.

On this spot, which was extremely fertile, watered by limpid streams, enriched with majestic woods, and richly perfumed by an abundance of odoriferous plants, the travellers formed an encampment, and passed their time in the most agreeable manner till the 13th of May, when they continued their route, through the forest of Le Poort to the river Witte Drest.

During his progress over this part of the country, our author was suddenly attacked by a dangerous sickness, and an uncommon depression of spirits; his journey was consequently impeded, and he was obliged to continue on his bed in the waggon, though the intense heat of the sun was nearly insupportable. Ignorant of the practice of physic himself, and attended by persons

who

who knew not how to treat him, his situation was indeed distressing, and his wonted courage began to fail him; at length, however, after a copious perspiration for twelve days, his spirits became more tranquil, he obtained a few refreshing slumbers, and gradually recovered sufficient strength to resume his favorite occupations.

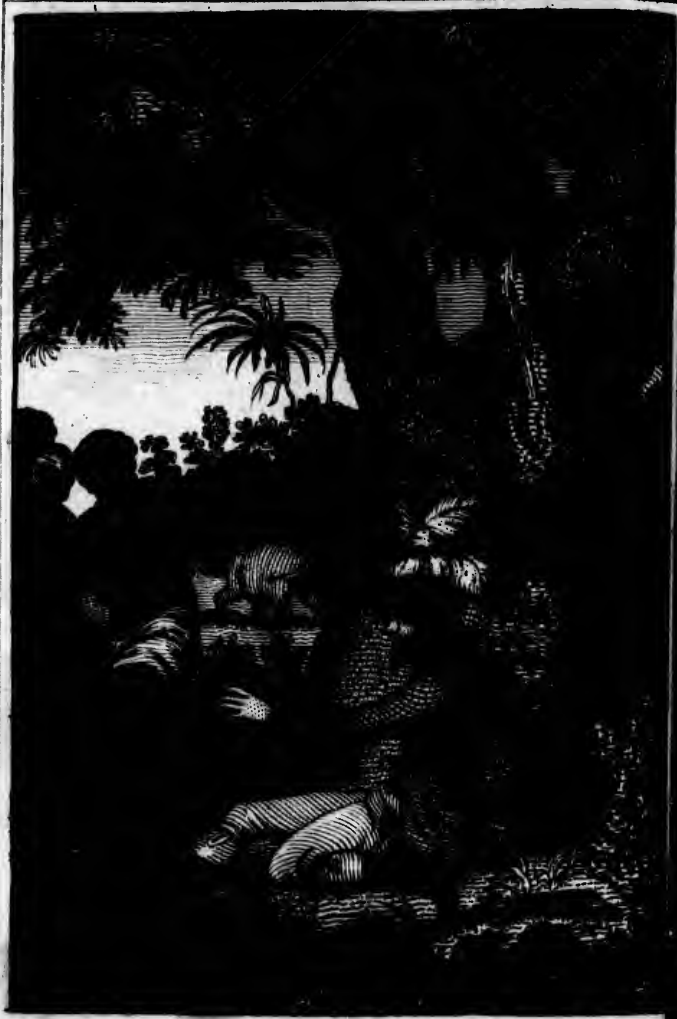
Having formed an encampment in the vicinity of Blattenberg's Bay, our traveller went out on the 15th of June, to find a road that might prove less unfortunate to his oxen, than the mountain so recently passed; but, to his utter surprise and vexation, he found himself completely foiled in every attempt, by inaccessible hills and impervious forests; he was, therefore, necessitated to turn back, and soon found himself at the wood of Le Poort, from whence he had departed a month before. His vexation was however, considerably diminished, when he observed the traces of elephants, that had, in all probability, passed there the same day; and he immediately commanded the tents to be erected, while himself, with five Hottentots, prepared some provisions, and departed in quest of game.

Two days were vainly devoted to the expectation of finding some elephants; but, on the third, one of the Hottentots discovered the herd from the top of a tree, and pointed out one that stood nearly close to our author, though he could not suppose that such an enormous bulk was, in reality an animal, till he was convinced by a slight motion of its head, when he immediately discharged the contents of his fusée into its forehead, and shot it dead upon the spot.

situation
courage
after a
his spirits
few re-
red suffi-
cupations.
e vicinity
nt out on
at might
than the
his utter
self com-
n accessible
therefore,
nd himself
ce he had
ation was
hen he ob-
had, in all
y; and he
o be erect-
ts, prepar-
n quest of

he expecta-
n the third,
herd from
that stood
e could not
k was, in
nced by a
nmediately
to its fore-

At



Corbould. del.

Dadley. sculp.

*Le Vaillant discovered by his Hottentot Servant
 while seeking refuge from an enraged Elephant*

page 11

Published June 1, 1801. by Vernor & Hood, Printers.

At the
of these
tions, and
with gre
passed by
successful
been fire
then level
ly wounde
upon its
trunk of
author has
to relieve t
were now
Vaillant d
part of hi
to the thic
The term
quished by
that seems
our travelle
of a more p
young ma
when he d
one affutin
upon his c
from our
resent excu
appearanc
him thro
ve of his in
urer durst
e began to
midity, and
e supposed,
e prostrate

At the report of the piece, about thirty more of these animals ran swiftly about in all directions, and Vaillant, who surveyed their motions with great delight, fired at one of them as it passed by him. This effort was not, however, so successful as the former, fourteen shots having been fired without killing it; a fifteenth was then levelled at the animal, which, being deeply wounded and enraged with pain, now turned upon its pursuers, and leaped twice over the trunk of a tree, beneath which our trembling author had thrown himself for safety. Anxious to relieve the uncertainty of his Hottentots, who were now mournfully calling upon his name, Vaillant discharged his fuses into the hinder parts of his terrific enemy, which then retired to the thicket, as fast as possible.

The termination of this occurrence was distinguished by a proof of friendship and affection; that seems indelibly engraved on the heart of our traveller, and is indeed worthy the imitation of a more polished people. The fiscal had given a young man to Vaillant, in quality of attendant, when he departed from the Cape, at the same time assuring him, that he might invariably rely upon his courage and fidelity. This person, whom our author had taken with him, in the present excursion, was suddenly alarmed by the appearance of his master, and repeatedly called him through the bushes, with a voice expressive of his internal agitation; but, as our adventurer durst not immediately return an answer, he began to reproach his companions for their timidity, and bewailed the dire misfortune that he supposed, had taken place, till he discovered the prostrate object of his search; when alike forgetful

Darley
 at Servant
 of Elephant
 page 119

forgetful of his sorrow and his fears, he rushed, with the ardour of affection, to his arms, and bedewed his cheeks with a plenteous flood of tears; while he alternately kissed his person and his clothes, and so deeply affected his companions, that they immediately confessed his superior exertions, and submissively implored their master's pardon for their own remissness.

On the approach of night, our hunters hastened to the spot where the elephant was luckily killed at the first shot. A fire was immediately kindled, a few steaks cut from the animal, for the Hottentots, and some slices of the trunk served up to our author, who found them extremely delicious, and anxiously expected the morning, when his brave friend assured him, that he should enjoy such a breakfast, as would make him entirely forget the present repast, which he now esteemed so greatly.

The feet of the elephant were now cut off, a square hole dug in the earth, filled with burning coals, and covered with dry wood, that was suffered to remain during the greatest part of the night. The fuel was then removed, the feet of the elephant placed in the hole, and covered with hot embers, that were permitted to burn till day-light; our traveller was then awakened and reminded of his breakfast.

The baking of the foot, that was now served up, had so materially altered its appearance, that Vaillant could scarcely distinguish its form; its looks, however, were tempting, and its smell so fragrant, that he was anxious to taste it, and accordingly, to use his own expression, he found it to be a suitable dish for the palate of royalty,

On his
his peop
berd of
surprise
motions
were sp
heads dr
the purp
Return
strange H
nearest pa
traveller
found tha
the fiscal,
equity re
country w
then to fo
lic at a di
commission
ty, and th
cuts of the
were final
A packe
be Hotten
France. A
e had rec
pencement
violent agit
e took the
a perusing
nguage an
y a chaste
equivocal
whelmed wi
erently susp
motion an
Vol. XXI

On his return to the camp, he was informed that his people had been disturbed every night by a herd of elephants; and accordingly went out to surprise these animals, and after examining their motions, at his leisure, he killed four, which were speedily cut up for provisions, and their heads drawn, by a yoke of oxen, to the camp, for the purpose of dissection.

Returning from this excursion, he perceived a strange Hottentot on horseback, who took the nearest path, in order to come up with him. Our traveller therefore waited his arrival, when he found that the horseman was an express from the fiscal, who had strictly charged him to make enquiry respecting Vaillant, in every part of the country where he might probably have past, and then to follow his traces in such parts as might lie at a distance from the known roads. This commission was executed with surprising fidelity, and the messenger attended so closely to the ruts of the waggon wheels, that his endeavours were finally crowned with success.

A packet was now delivered to our author by the Hottentot, containing several letters from France. As they were the first accounts that he had received from Europe since the commencement of his expedition, he felt the most violent agitation affect his whole frame, while he took them from the messenger; and when, in perusing them, he contemplated the fond language and tender concern, that was dictated by a chaste affection, or inspired by the most unequivocal friendship, his heart was overwhelmed with delight, and his senses were apparently suspended, while joy deprived his feet of motion and his tongue of utterance.

At length, however, these violent transports subsided, when he returned to the camp; sought the privacy of his own tent; and by giving a free indulgence to a copious flood of tears, he soothed the perturbation of his breast, and regained a sufficient degree of composure to write answers to his European correspondents.

Having finished these epistles, which he dated from "the Camp of Auteniqua," he placed himself on a plank, in the midst of his Hottentots; related to them the business of their countryman, who had recently arrived; and assured them that he had written an account to his friends of their good behaviour and fidelity towards him. He then distributed a roll of tobacco to each of his attentive auditors, and silently enjoyed the emotions of his own heart, while they sat and smoked, completely at their ease.

Our author, however, found that his distribution of tobacco was too large for the prudence of the Hottentots, who would soon have been intoxicated by its powerful fumes; he therefore ordered a little box to be brought him, from which he drew a *Jew's harp*, and began to play a lively, French air; when the pipes were instantly laid down, every whisper hushed, and the sable audience fixed in one general attitude that had nearly destroyed the gravity of the performer, who expected from their open mouths, extended arms, and spread fingers, that they would certainly prostrate themselves before the wonderful being who created such surprising sounds. When he had concluded, he put the miraculous lute into the hands of the performer who stood next him, and, with much difficulty

made
Having
instrum
mediat
regaled
might
the hu
bellow,
not and
Suffic
his mus
might so
had, by
and term
few hum
to the, he
After a
the fifca
warded
depart w
veller am
elephant's
ployed in
flesh as a
carefully
intestines,
ornament,
now much
ages, and
sure to th
rendered to
A confid
requisite p
tois inform
discovered
in a handr

made him comprehend the method of using it. Having at length succeeded, he gave a similar instrument to each of his attendants, who immediately began to try their various powers, and regaled him with a concert that, he declares, might have alarmed the furies. So horrid was the humming, that even the oxen began to bellow, and the camp was literally filled with riot and confusion.

Sufficiently satisfied with these exertions of his musicians, and apprehensive that the oxen might soon be frightened from the camp, Vaillant, by a motion of his hand, obtained silence, and terminated the festal entertainment by a few bumpers of French brandy, that were drunk to the health of the absent friends and families.

After a night of sweet and undisturbed repose, the fiscal's intelligent commissioner was rewarded for his faithfulness, and permitted to depart with his new dispatches; while our traveller amused himself with the dissection of an elephant's head, and his people were busily employed in boiling the bones and such parts of the flesh as afforded the most grease, which they carefully preserved in bladders; or parts of the intestines, for the various purposes of personal ornament, candles, and cooking. It was also now much wanted for the wheels of the carriages, and the harness, that by a constant exposure to the sun, would very soon have been rendered totally useless.

A considerable time had elapsed during this requisite preparation, when some of the Hottentots informed their master, that they had just discovered the print of an elephant's foot, within a hundred paces of his tent. He accordingly went

went with his companions to the spot, from whence they followed the traces for about half an hour, when it was discovered and wounded by Vaillant; but, instead of falling, as was naturally expected, it rushed towards the hunters with incredible fury, and would, most probably, have sacrificed some one to its vengeance, had its progress not been impeded by a rampart of thick bushes. This, however, being the case, it could only show its rage by stamping on the ground, and vainly attempting to reach its adversaries. Soon after, it fled with such surprising swiftness, that it was deemed impracticable to overtake it, though our author was much grieved at his disappointment, as its height was at least equal to fifteen feet, and its tusks would, according to appearance, have weighed one hundred and twenty pounds each.

Having thoroughly dried and packed their provisions, the travellers now returned towards Kayman's Hole, revisited the favourite bowet of Pampoen Craal, and crossed a stupendous mountain, with extreme difficulty, that on the first view appeared absolutely impassable. This tremendous barrier was regarded by our author as an obstacle thrown by the hand of nature between his former route and a more beautiful country than he had yet beheld; but the glowing scenery of his warm imagination was widely different from the frightful and gloomy tract that soon intruded upon his attention. The lovely country of Autemiqua was now shut out by the enormous eminence so lately passed; the verdant plains and majestic forests were now vainly regretted in the dreary valley of Ange Kloof, that was desitute of trees, and encom-

passed
and he
in this
the Kro
and pro
marshy
and add
travellers
From
about tw
Diep Riv
August, 1
of the riv
and luxur
for the m
barren and
About n
the sound
distance;
who replie
noise, but
proceeded
Caffres we
whose unpr
people a na
commanded
and follow
Having
preservation
pass that wa
a nearer vie
completely
that the noi
of Hottent
with songs a
about
125

passed by a hideous chain of naked mountains, and he was necessitated to pass forty-six hours in this dismal valley, during which he crossed the Krom Rivier, or Crooked River, ten times, and proceeded for full eighteen miles over a marshy hollow, that greatly fatigued the oxen, and added a fresh depression to the spirits of the travellers.

From hence they pursued their route, for about twenty-four miles, when they crossed the Diep Rivier, or Deep River, and, on the 7th of August, formed an encampment in the vicinity of the river Gamtoos, where a beautiful country and luxuriant vegetation made an ample amends for the miserable hours so lately spent in the barren and frozen regions of the Ange-Kloof.

About midnight our traveller was alarmed by the sound of shouting and singing at a small distance; he accordingly called to his people, who replied, that they had heard a confused noise, but were unable to determine whether it proceeded from Hottentots or Caffres. As the Caffres were now in arms against the planters, whose unprovoked cruelties had roused in this people a natural thirst for vengeance, Vaillant commanded his attendants to prepare their arms, and follow him to some distance from the camp.

Having placed himself in ambush, for the preservation of his property, in case they should pass that way, he detached two persons, to take a nearer view of them, who, on their return, completely dissipated his fears, by assuring him, that the noise was merely occasioned by a horde of Hottentots, who were amusing themselves with songs and other recreations.

Scarcely had the orient clouds received the first tinge of Aurora's blushes, when our author was awakened by the melodious warbling of several birds, that he had never before heard, and which he now found to be extremely beautiful: he likewise discovered a great abundance of game, particularly pheasants, and a species of antelopes, that are denominated bosboks; these yielded him the greatest diversion, and inspired his breast with the most lively joy, while the Hotentots formed an acquaintance with the neighbouring horde, and persuaded the women to supply the camp with milk every evening.

Vaillant was now introduced among them, and received a present of some sheep, and an excellent yoke of oxen for his carriages; but as he was unwilling to deprive them of their property, without making any return, he enriched their camp with some knives, earthen-ware, and tobacco.

The engaging behaviour of our author so effectually conciliated the friendship and confidence of these savages, that they always asked his advice before they undertook any thing of importance, and entreated him to revenge the injuries which the hyenas had recently committed against their flocks. A hunting party was accordingly formed the next morning; three of the monsters fortunately killed, and the remainder so completely dismayed by the report of the guns, that no more complaints were preferred on this subject during the residence of our traveller at this place.

On the 11th of September, Vaillant thought proper to continue his route, and accordingly took an affectionate leave of the horde, who

were fr
tually f
where
a few g
attache
and pro
insisted
their de
by the E
cept the
female su
ber comp
and dilig
linen, &c
thy youth
proof of h
a sufficien
was immer
Soon af
lent storm
gebes, fro
ceeded acr
ders of a l
of water; a
ment.
A curious
thor, who,
to distribut
dependants
be emptied
astonishmen
tion of the
excellent b
" To this
wards inde
butter and

were

were much distressed at his departure, and actually followed him as far as the river Louri, where they were regaled with some tobacco and a few glasses of brandy. The women, who had attached themselves to our author's followers, and probably regretted the loss of his kitchen, insisted upon continuing with their lovers; but their determinations were prudently overruled by the European, who obstinately refused to accept their proffered services; yet one of these female supplicants proved more successful than her companions, as she was remarkably active and diligent in milking the goats, washing linen, &c. she was likewise beloved by the worthy youth, who had lately given such a brilliant proof of his affection to his master, and this was a sufficient reason to justify the partiality which was immediately shewn by Vaillant's behaviour.

Soon after the departure of the horde, a violent storm obliged the travellers to stop at Galgebes, from whence, however, they soon proceeded across the river Van Staade, to the borders of a lake, where they found an abundance of water, and consequently formed an encampment.

A curious discovery was here made by our author, who, after the fires were kindled, intended to distribute a large pitcher of milk among his dependants, but, finding it sour, he ordered it to be emptied out for the dogs, when, to his great astonishment, he perceived that the violent motion of the waggon had converted it into most excellent butter.

"To this discovery," says he, "was I afterwards indebted for a constant supply of fresh butter and butter-milk, the latter of which I frequently

frequently used with the greatest success, for the preservation of my health."

The following day his journey was delayed by a most tremendous storm, that poured down an abundance of hail-stones, so extremely large, that many of the cattle were materially hurt, and one she-goat so severely wounded, that it was necessary to kill her immediately. At length, however, the tempest subsided, and the travellers proceeded to the banks of the river Swaar Kops, where they discovered another Hottentot craal, consisting of ten huts, and about sixty inhabitants. These people advised the strangers not to cross the river Bossiman, but rather to turn off to the left, in order to avoid a numerous troop of Caffres, who had already pillaged, or reduced to ashes, the fields and houses in that district, while the proprietors had hastily abandoned their possessions, to avoid a cruel and inevitable death.

In consequence of these assertions, the travellers deliberated respecting their future proceedings, and they finally resolved to avoid this terrible race as much as possible, without retarding their own journey, and at the same time to keep all their arms in readiness, that, in case of an unexpected attack, they might, in some measure, be prepared for the enemy.

Having unanimously formed this determination, and taken several needful precautions, in respect of their future encampments, our adventurer mounted his horse, and with two armed attendants, went out to examine whether any of the Caffres were in the neighbourhood. As nothing, however, appeared that could give the least ground for any uneasiness, Vaillant amused

himself

himself v
river, and
dered to l
"On his
borde of H
at the nar
to follow
fection of
stely comp
and in let
taken to p
effects, an
oxen.

About h
with two
horse, that,
give the ea
of the hor
were then c
of their me
was properl
ple, and th
riages and
Our advent
horse, arme
battered fu
employed in
companions
power their
to the most
"This ca
requent tu
really exhibi
le, while th
he backs of
ipe, some sa

himself

himself with shooting in the environs of the river, and returned to his camp, which he ordered to be removed the next morning.

On his departure from the Swaar Kops, the horde of Hottentots, who were actually dismayed at the name of a Caffre, entreated his permission to follow him, as they might be under the protection of his camp. This request was immediately complied with, on motives of sound policy, and in less than two hours the huts were all taken to pieces, packed up carefully with other effects, and placed on the backs of the spare oxen.

About half the men were then sent forward, with two of our author's attendants, and one horse, that, in case of any accident, they might give the earliest intelligence. The female part of the horde, with their children, and cattle, were then commanded to follow, while a party of their men marched behind. This company was properly escorted by six of Vaillant's people, and the rear was closed by the three carriages and the remainder of the travellers. Our adventurer himself was mounted on his best horse, armed with two brace of pistols, a double-barrelled fufee, a large sabre, and a dagger; and employed in riding from right to left among his companions, lest a sudden surprize should overpower their courage, and probably expose them to the most horrid butchery.

"This caravan," says our traveller, "with its frequent turns, and changing points of view, really exhibited a singular and amazing spectacle, while the women suckled their children on the backs of the oxen, the men smoked a social pipe, some sang, some wept, and some laughed, according

according to the immediate impulse of the moment, being no longer frightened at the approach of the dreaded animals.

Their terror was, however, soon excited, when the dogs, that were ranging among the bushes, suddenly stopped, and began to bark. This was regarded as an infallible proof, that a party of Caffres were placed in ambush, and every heart began to melt with dread, when Vaillant, clapping spurs to his horse, penetrated to the midst of the bushes, and found that the true cause of their alarm was a porcupine, that was attempting to defend itself from the surrounding dogs; he immediately killed it, and riding back to his companions, justly ridiculed them on this convincing mark of their timidity.

After continuing their route for about an hour and a half, the caravan stopped on the borders of a brackish lake, where they collected a quantity of salt, while their leader advanced to a plantation on the left, that had been recently pillaged and burnt by the Caffres, as nothing remained of it but some pieces of wall black with smoke, and calcined by the flames.

From hence they proceeded to the banks of the Kouga, where they found an abundance of excellent tortoises; constructed an inclosure for the security of the cattle; and passed their time agreeably till the 20th, when they removed to a small torrent, called the Drooge Rivier, and from thence, on the 23d, to the beautiful and extensive river of Sondag.

As the channel was at this time extremely full, and the weather seemed to threaten much rain, our author was aware of the danger of an inundation, and therefore resolved to transport

his effects
safely.

This plan
the 1st of
hours, the
ruins of
sented a
About four
at a lake,
but found
necessitate
were great
two lions,
driven away
arms.

On the 1st
forced march
the oxen were
five heat
scarcely able
believed by the
author.

From hence
foot of the
Hoogte, where
of a pond;
were evident
buildings with
furniture was
At the approach
kindled in the
savage Hottentots
teen men, who
sisted our attention
to quit the
him that he

his effects to the opposite shore, by means of
rafts.

This plan was reduced to execution, and on
the 1st of October, after travelling about seven
hours, the caravan rested under the melancholy
ruins of another deserted habitation, that pre-
sented a spectacle as disgusting as the former.
About four o'clock in the afternoon they halted
at a lake, where they killed seven antelopes,
but found the water exceedingly bad, and were
necessitated to watch all the night, as the cattle
were greatly terrified by the near approach of
two lions, and several hyenas, that were scarcely
driven away by frequent discharges of the fire-
arms.

On the subsequent day the travellers made a
forced march to an arm of the Sondag River, as
the oxen were so much debilitated by the exces-
sive heat and want of water, that they were
scarcely able to proceed, though frequently re-
lieved by the prudent management of our au-
thor.

From hence they continued their route to the
foot of the mountains, called Agter Bruyntjes
Hoogte, where they encamped in the vicinity
of a pond; having passed three habitations that
were evidently deserted through fear, as the
buildings were complete, and every article of
furniture was in its proper place.

At the approach of night, the fires that were
kindled in the camp attracted the notice of some
savage Hottentots, who, to the number of fif-
teen men, with several women and children, vi-
sited our adventurer; informed him of their in-
tention to quit the theatre of war, and assured
him that he would yet discover many deserted
habitations,

habitations, from whence the proprietors had removed to the Dutch settlements, as their possessions and persons were threatened in the most dreadful manner by the warriors of Caffraria.

Desirous to investigate the nature of a war, that disturbed the tranquillity of the most charming part of Africa, Vaillant obtained from these honest people a plain and artless description, that exactly corresponded with the suggestions of his own mind. They told him that justice was certainly on the side of the Caffres, who were naturally a mild, harmless, and indolent people; but the tyrannical behaviour of the planters had now obliged them to take up arms in their own defence, and to revenge themselves upon the Hottentots, who were usually employed by the whites to ensnare them, with the greatest success.

The natural enthusiasm of our author, already heated by this account, was considerably enflamed by the recital of a shipwreck, that had lately happened on the coast, at the distance of one hundred and fifty miles from the spot of encampment. The narrator affirmed, that part of the crew had fallen into the hands of the Caffres, who had murdered them all except a few women, whom they had reserved in captivity, and that those who had escaped their power, led a wandering life among the forests, where they must indisputably perish in misery. Among these unfortunate persons were described several French officers*, who were prisoners of war, and embarked for Europe.

* Probably the persons alluded to in Damberger's Travels, page 147, vol. xxi.

Vaillant
nate prop
against th
come by
therefore
ardice, ba
his tent ti
mountain,
the Hotter

To these
assistance,
but their t
callous to
and, after
prove that
curfion, th
be incurre
stand, that

Fired wit
astardly ra
to imprecati
might be
multitude of
pursued his
own attenda
he infamou
retches.

Prior to hi
resolved to
orde, who,
company of
revail on th
Having cro
ommanded
necessary the
ot, in order
Vol. XXII

Vaillant now resolv'd to assist these unfortunate people, but his cowardly Hottentots revolted against the proposal, and could neither be overcome by threats nor entreaties; their leader therefore upbraided them severely with cowardice, baseness, and ingratitude; and retired to his tent till the morning, when he crossed the mountain, and proceeded to a place where all the Hottentots of the colonies were assembled.

To these persons our author next applied for assistance, in behalf of the unfortunate sufferers; but their timid and avaricious hearts were too callous to participate of his generous ardour, and, after a cool harangue, which tended to prove that nothing could be got by such an excursion, though much hazard must, of necessity, be incurred, they gave him clearly to understand, that no one would embrace his proposal.

Fired with a laudable indignation at such a cowardly race, Vaillant converted his persuasions to imprecations; wished that their habitations might be speedily surrounded by a resiless multitude of incens'd Caffres; and immediately pursued his journey, lest the obedience of his own attendants might unhappily waver through the infamous example of these contemptible wretches.

Prior to his departure, however, he prudently resolv'd to leave three of his people at the orde, who, by insinuating themselves among a company of Mestizo Hottentots, might probably prevail on them to join the caravan.

Having crossed the river Klein Vis, our author commanded his companions to stop, as it was necessary they should pass the night on this spot, in order to wait the return of his commis-

tors had
their pos-
the most
fraria.
of a war,
st charm-
om these
tion, that
ons of his
was cer-
were na-
t people;
nters had
their own
upon the
ved by the
atest suc-
or, already
erably en-
that had
istance of
he spot of
that part
ds of the
except a
d in capti-
their pow-
ests, where
y. Among
ed several
f war, and

Damberger's

Vaillant

VOL. XXII.

N

sioners,

sioners, and to hear the success of their negotiation. An elevated piece of ground was therefore chosen for the encampment, the oxen and carriages securely stationed, and a few huts constructed at a small distance, in order to deceive the enemy, if they should happen to attack the camp.

Next morning the Hottentots conducted three strangers to their master, who, by a prudent distribution of his brandy, gained their confidence, and received much useful information from one of them, named Hans, who had spent the chief part of his life among the Caffres, and spoke their language with the greatest fluency. His accounts of the behaviour of the planters, and the horrid barbarities that the present enemy had long groaned under, were well calculated to rouse every tender emotion of the soul, and enflame a just resentment against the shameful beings, who can wantonly sport with the lives and dearest concerns of their fellow-creatures. He likewise observed, that the surrounding country belonged to King Faroo, who resided at the distance of ninety miles from the encampment, and earnestly entreated the European to penetrate to the place of his abode, where, he assured him, he would be courteously received by the prince and his subjects, who would naturally suppose that his relation of their mode of life would, on his return, be attended with the happiest consequences at the Cape, by overturning the palpable falsehoods of the malicious planters, and effectually opening the eyes of the people to their true advantage.

Plausible and seducing as this reasoning appeared, our adventurer possessed a sufficient dis-

gree of dangers to be undertaken. The reputation of the nation to travel to Africa, the planters proved; but in view of a peculiarly pleasing prospect.

With this Hans departed, and the Hottentots promised to follow him, if he would visit the Cape.

Next day the Hottentots set out on the banks of the river, and on the account of the small number that accompanied them, were obliged to travel in small parties. The planters discovered several huts, and others entirely destroyed, which effectually demonstrated the human bondage, and the ruins, and probably be the cause of the vengeance of the Caffres.

As the Hottentots followed, the following day when two of the Hottentots returned to the camp, with

gree of prudence to contemplate the extreme dangers that might probably attend such an undertaking, and therefore resolved to send a deputation to the monarch, imploring his permission to travel through his dominions, and assuring him that his petitioner was a total stranger to Africa, and consequently unacquainted with the planters, whose conduct he greatly disapproved; but that he merely travelled with a view of collecting such objects as were peculiarly pleasing to his studious disposition.

With these instructions, and a few presents, Hans departed, accompanied by two faithful Hottentots, on this embassy; and our author promised to return shortly to Kok's craal, where he would wait the issue of their undertaking.

Next day he proceeded with his people to the banks of the Groot Vis Rivier, where, on account of the intense heat and the stony road, that completely wearied the languid oxen, they were obliged to halt at the distance of three hundred paces from the current. Here Vaillant discovered the remains of a craal belonging to the Caffres. On a near approach, he found several huts, that were perfectly whole, and others entirely destroyed; but his curiosity was effectually disgusted, by a dismal spectacle of human bones, that were sprinkled among the ruins, and from their apparent age, might probably be the relics of those unfortunate creatures, who were first sacrificed to the detestable revenge of the planters.

As the stock of provisions was nearly exhausted, the following day was devoted to the chase, when two koedoes were killed and conveyed to the camp, where the flesh was cooked, and eaten with

with such avidity that, in less than two hours two-thirds of the animals were consumed.

The next night our travellers were much disturbed by a number of lions, jackals, and hyenas, which were attracted to the camp by the smell of the meat, and kept our author continually on the watch, till two o'clock in the morning, while the horses were so extremely terrified at the cries of these terrific beasts, that it was almost impossible to prevent their breaking from the enclosure.

From hence Vaillant removed to Kok's kraal, where he found a place that was admirably adopted for the security of his cattle, being about fifty feet square, composed of thorns and branches of trees, and commanding a charming view of the circumjacent country, while the river, that glided along, at the distance of three hundred paces, afforded a sufficiency of water for the beasts and their possessors.

Near this spot, the large tent of our traveller was erected, and surrounded by a few false huts, as at Klyn Vis Rivier, while a smaller tent was fixed, for the repose of Vaillant, in a separate place, that was designed for the cattle. The hedge of the enclosure was then raised so considerably, by means of prickly trees, that the travellers might, with facility, have braved the united efforts of two thousand Caffres.

Soon after their encampment at this place, the caravan was attacked by a tremendous storm, and the adjacent forest was repeatedly struck with lightning. This was succeeded by a dreadful wet night, when the fires were all extinguished, and the dogs made a mournful noise, while the dread obscurity was momentarily illumined by

a blaze

a blaze of
reverbera
claps of
and shoo

Shortly
were sent
quest of g
while he,
search for
ceeded, in

till the tra
covered, v

where it h
distributed

order to li
out success

on the opp
the head i
planted th

and shortly
water, app
Vaillant t

piece into
minutes its

current, w
inexpressibl

his follower
The leng

feet seven i
of the tail,
eleven inch
as a great
crooked, five
meter.

A Hotten
two yoke of

a blaze of livid fire; and the distant mountains reverberated the sound of those tremendous claps of thunder, which rattled through the air and shook the foundations of the hills.

Shortly after this occurrence, three hunters were sent out by our traveller, to the woods; in quest of gnous, antelopes, koedoes, or buffaloes; while he, with seven attendants, undertook to search for hippopotami. He accordingly proceeded, in silence, along the banks of the river, till the track of one of these animals was discovered, when Vaillant traced it to the place where it had thrown itself into the water, and distributed his companions along the bank, in order to listen. A fusée was then fired, but without success; the animal, however, soon appeared on the opposite side, and received a wound in the head from a dexterous Hottentot, who was planted there for that purpose: it then dived, and shortly after rose above the surface of the water, apparently much convulsed with pain. Vaillant then discharged the contents of his piece into its breast, and in about twenty-seven minutes its dead body floated along with the current, when it was pushed on shore, to the inexpressible delight of our adventurer, and all his followers.

The length of this surprising creature was ten feet seven inches, from the muzzle to the root of the tail, and its circumference was eight feet eleven inches. Its tusks, which are considered as a great object of traffic by Europeans, were crooked, five inches long, and one inch in diameter.

A Hottentot was immediately dispatched for two yoke of oxen, to transport the capture to

our author's tent; and shortly after the other hunters returned with an abundance of game, so that the caravan was now sufficiently stocked with provisions: a foot of the hippopotamus was then prepared for Vaillant, who deemed it superior to that of the elephant; and the flesh was broiled by the Hottentots, who seemed to enjoy a repast equally delicious with their master.

On the morning of the 19th, about twenty Gonaqua Hottentots visited the camp, headed by their chief, and followed by the women, who all saluted our author respectfully, and evinced their friendly intentions by several small presents, as ostrich eggs, baskets of milk, young lambs, &c. The chief, who was called Haabas, gave a beautiful plume of ostrich feathers, and was apparently much delighted when Vaillant tore away a similar ornament from his hat, and substituted the present in its place.

The females were all in full dress, newly boughhoused*, and painted after various manners; but the person who entirely engrossed the attention of our author, was a young girl, apparently sixteen years of age, whose teeth were extremely beautiful, her person elegant, and her figure altogether enchanting. "She was," says Vaillant, "the youngest of the graces under the figure of a Hottentot."

Gratitude now demanded that some return should be made to the civilities of the strangers, our traveller therefore gave a few pounds of to

* Boughhoused, signifies that they were sprinkled with a kind of red powder, that is made of an odoriferous root, called boughhou, by the Gonaquas.

bacco
horde
reflect
and in
neckla
to his
Haaba
distrib
but to
more,
share i
bracele
white b
and she
tion an
arms, h
quite o
her adm
now gre
every th
time Va
thing, b
that suc
to him,
petitions
or ill-hu
fered to
expect to
spect, an
slaves at
ting her
the brilli
posal she
impatien
As her
and, in o

bacco to the chief, who immediately called his horde around him, and made a distribution that reflected the highest honour on his generous and impartial temper. Vaillant then added a necklace of glass beads, a knife, and tinder-box, to his present, which he desired the worthy Haabas to retain for himself. To the women he distributed beads and copper wire for bracelets, but to the beauteous savage, who was evidently more curious to examine his person than to share in his trinkets, he gave a girdle, a pair of bracelets, a red handkerchief, and a necklace of white beads: he then placed a mirror before her, and she surveyed herself in it with much attention and delight. She frequently touched her arms, her necklace, and her girdle; and was quite enraptured with the handkerchief which her admirer had wound round her head. She now grew perfectly familiar, and began to ask for every thing that struck her fancy. For a long time Vaillant was unable to refuse her any thing, but at last he was obliged to tell her, that such articles were indispensibly necessary to him, and she immediately relinquished her petitions, without the least appearance of anger or ill-humour. When, however, our author offered to carry her to Europe, where she might expect to be treated with the most profound respect, and should assuredly have numbers of slaves at her command, the mere idea of quitting her native horde and family, overbalanced the brilliant promises of her suitor, whose proposal she instantly rejected with petulance and impatience.

As her name was difficult to be pronounced, and, in our author's opinion, very insignificant, he

he

he called her Narina, and begged her to retain this name in remembrance of his visit to her country, and as a testimony of that love with which she was already acquainted. He likewise entreated her to abandon the use of tallow and grease, that was plentifully rubbed over her cheeks; but, notwithstanding all his reasoning, she was as obstinately attached to her villanous black grease, as the European ladies are attached to their rouge, pastes, and other compositions, that are equally disgusting, and more pernicious.

Vaillant having caused a sheep to be killed, and a great quantity of the hippopotamus to be dressed for his guests, they immediately gave themselves up to the most unbounded joy, and danced around the tents, while our author's Hottentots gallantly regaled them with the music of their gouras, joumjouins, and rabouquins; the Jew's harp was also produced, and sounded to the great delight of the company. Narina wished to try it, but finding her abilities inadequate to her expectations, she pronounced it detestable, and threw it away with the utmost disdain.

The remainder of the day was devoted to mirth and festivity, and a portion of brandy was distributed among the strangers, who were also regaled in the evening with tea and coffee. Vaillant then retired to his waggon, and commanded two armed men to guard the Gonaquias from any accident, while he intrusted the care of his own camp to his favourite Habbaas.

Early the next morning our traveller quitted his bed, and made a short excursion in quest of birds, that occupied his attention till near ten

o'clock,

o'clock, v
found nev
conversat
with him
liarly as if
After th
gan to ski
morning,
the greate
to conceiv
birds, men
mer appea
plicity, en
in his own
obtain tho
extremely
her, by pro
stead of en
have afford
struction, t
Haabas r
move the
might find
that it was
mised that
a few days,
and his foll
ted them to
who were o
to procure a
During t
eady spent
hey differed
air, a darke
figure. Th
cept some f

o'clock, when he returned to the camp, and found new charms in the person, manners, and conversation of his Narina, who now walked with him amidst the tents, and talked as familiarly as if he had been one of her own relatives.

After the Gonaquas had dined, our author began to skin the birds that he had killed in the morning, when the visitors gazed at him with the greatest astonishment, being utterly unable to conceive why he should kill and strip those birds, merely to restore them again to their former appearance. Narina, with a graceful simplicity, enquired whether there were no birds in his own country, as he seemed so anxious to obtain those of Africa. This question appeared extremely natural, and he immediately answered her, by presenting her with a king's fisher, instead of entering upon a dissertation, that must have afforded but little amusement, and less instruction, to a horde of savages.

Haabas now entreated our adventurer to remove the camp nearer to his craal, where he might find a great variety of birds. Finding that it was only six miles distant, Vaillant promised that he would go thither in the course of a few days, and, after treating the worthy chief and his followers with a good repast, he permitted them to depart, with some of his Hottentots, who were ordered to reconnoitre the road, and to procure a few sheep by barter.

During the time which our traveller had already spent with these people, he observed that they differed from other Hottentots by a nobler air, a darker complexion, and more agreeable figure. Their dialect was indeed the same, except some few terminations, and they made a clapping

clapping noise with the tongue, like the attendants of Vaillant.

The dress of the men was similar to that of the Hottentots, but arranged with greater attention, and their mantles were made of calfskins, instead of sheep-skins. A bit of ivory, or very white bone, was generally suspended from the neck, and produced a good effect, as being admirably contrasted with the colour of their skin.

Females go entirely naked till they arrive at the age of nine years, but after that period they employ much time in the decoration of their persons. Their aprons are larger than those of the Hottentots, and they wear a kross, or mantle, like the men. Their mode of accosting any one, is evidently borrowed from the natives of Caffraria, as, like the people of that nation, they stretch forth the hand, and exclaim "*Tabi*," "I salute you." From this circumstance, and the approximation of their territories to those of the Caffres, our author seems inclined to pronounce them a mixed breed, between the Hottentots and the inhabitants of Great Caffraria.

Towards evening, two Gonaquas arrived at the camp, with a fat ox, that was sent by their chief, and a basket of goats' milk, that came from the hands of the kind Narina. The messengers, one of whom was cousin to this agreeable girl, were consequently received with every mark of respect, and treated with brandy and tobacco by our traveller, who listened with much delight to their interesting narrations, till near one o'clock in the morning, when the social party broke up, and retired to rest, completely charmed with each other.

The foll
of the fiel
charming
ders were i
sidence of
again dema

As soon,
Vaillant a
visit in suc
own honou

quas. He
elegant styl
graceful ma
bunting fro
white vest,
shoes, and

chance ext
and furnis
author proc
his cousin,

was receive
monstration
dismounted
ing branche

compliment
delight, and
of such inte
before him,
by the arriv
with a bask
piration afre
nd the prud

* He permitte
with him from
ere so justly i
plicity, and suc

The following day was devoted to the sports of the field, and the evening enlivened by a charming supper, dancing, music, &c. when orders were issued out for their removal to the residence of Haabas, and their exhausted powers again demanded a timely repose.

As soon, however, as the day began to dawn, Vaillant arose, and prepared for the intended visit in such a manner as might redound to his own honour and the satisfaction of the Gonaquas. He therefore dressed his hair in the most elegant style; combed out his beard* in the most graceful manner; and dressed himself in a brown hunting frock, adorned with steel buttons; a white vest, nankeen drawers, a pair of European shoes, and large silver buckles, that were by no means extremely brilliant. Thus apparelled, and furnished with a variety of trinkets, our author proceeded, under the direction of Narina's cousin, to the camp of Habbaas, where he was received by the whole horde with every demonstration of pleasure and respect. Having dismounted from his horse, beneath the spreading branches of a large tree, he received the compliments of the Gonaquas with inexpressible delight, and silently enjoyed the contemplation of such interesting figures as constantly passed before him, till he was roused from his reverie by the arrival of Narina, who presented him with a basket of new milk, and excited his admiration afresh by the gracefulness of her action, and the prudent arrangement of her ornaments.

* He permitted his beard to grow, in order to distinguish him from the planters, against whom the Caffres were so justly incensed. The plan was formed in sound policy, and succeeded to admiration.

He

He was likewise introduced to her sister; but while he acknowledges that she possessed a considerable share of beauty, he ingeniously confesses a prepossession in favour of Narina, that effectually secured his bosom from any tender emotion on her behalf.

He was now conducted to the habitation of the chief, and found the mistress of the mansion both old and ugly, yet he presented her with a red handkerchief, a knife, a red and white necklace, and some brass wire for bracelets, which she received with the most evident satisfaction, while the female spectators testified their astonishment by several expressive gestures, and loudly declared, that the wife of Haabas was undoubtedly the happiest of women, as she possessed a greater profusion of jewels than had ever yet been seen among the different hordes of her nation.

A distribution was then made to the other women, of glass beads and such articles as were most likely to strike their fancy, while the men were supplied with tinder-boxes, knives, and rolls of tobacco.

Our adventurer was then requested to visit a number of men, who, on account of their age and infirmities, were attended in separate huts, by children of eight or ten years old, who were instructed to prepare their food, and perform such little services as were indispensably requisite for the venerable objects of their attention. An institution so pious and truly respectable, could not fail to astonish our European, who cheerfully expressed his approbation of a custom that might reflect the highest honour on the polished and enlightened nations of the earth. He

was like persons sure of their grey at

On his refreshment some fine for his seated and were regular provision the Gona

Finding lant, at take leave permitted and since At length titions of and departed who, attended mild disposition, dancing,

Consist on his return such discom in the case his own relation to on truth, condemn and upon remarks o

oms, &c.

was

Vol. X

was likewise much surpris'd to find, that the persons, who were thus confin'd under the pressure of old age, commonly retained the colour of their hair, which had scarcely begun to turn grey at the extremities.

On his return to the abode of Haabas, he was refresh'd with a charming draught of milk, and some fine mutton, that was purposely prepar'd for his entertainment, while his attendants were seated at a small distance, in a social circle, and were regaling themselves with an abundance of provisions that had been kindly given them by the Gonaquas.

Finding the evening advance pretty fast, Vaillant, at the conclusion of his repast, arose to take leave of his hospitable friends, who hardly permitted him to return to his camp, so ardent and sincere was their affection towards him. At length, however, after many emphatic repetitions of the word *tabe*, he mounted his horse, and departed with a retinue of twenty persons, who, attracted by curiosity, or enticed by the mild disposition of the stranger, followed at a distance, and devoted the whole of the night to dancing, singing, and other festive amusements.

Consistent with his usual custom, our author, on his return, amus'd himself with writing down such discoveries or observations as he had made in the course of the day, thereby to strengthen his own memory, and enable him to give such a relation to the literary world, as being founded on truth, might resist the attack of malice, and condemn the tongue of slander. With this idea, and upon this account, he made the following remarks on the Gonaqua craal, inhabitants, customs, &c.

The craal of Haabas is situated at a small distance from the river Groot Vis, on a gentle declivity, that extends to the feet of a mountainous chain, richly clothed with a magnificent forest. The huts, similar in construction to those of the Hottentots in the colonies, were about forty in number, formed into several crescents, upon a square space of six hundred feet; they were all connected by small enclosures, that were designed for the cattle, and well supplied with water by means of a small rivulet that murmured through the craal, and discharged itself into the adjacent river. Though the huts are so extremely smokey, owing to their confined dimensions, and the want of proper apertures, custom renders them supportable to the savages who, however, seldom enter them till the approach of night, when they retire to their beds of mat and sheep-skins, and sleep as contentedly as they possibly could on the softest bed in Europe.

We have already observed, that the dress of the females, though similar to other Hottentots, is indisputably more elegant; the difference is, however, chiefly confined to that profusion of ornaments which engages much of their time, and displays the excellence of their taste by a happy mixture of colours, and a prudent distribution of compartments, that unitedly produce a good effect, and ensure the wearer every mark of respect from her neighbours. Their bonnets are usually made of zebras' hides, because they imagine that a white ground, intersected by black or brown stripes, must of necessity add something very enticing to their natural charms. They likewise decorate their legs with tissues in the manner of half boots; or if their confined

circum

circum
scence
thong
best in
Tho
variety
red and
fondne
earth,
commo
merely
applied
The fac
prepara
frequen
as far as
nally in
always
youthful
Guade th
ment of
is cold,
clafs be
ter, or p
out whe
pprehen
sandals a
with lea
generally
r bras
greatly, a
becomes
ellent po
Huntin
eir me
xterous

circumstances preclude such a degree of magnificence, they substitute bandages of reeds, or thongs, that are cut from the hide of an ox, and beat into a round form, by means of a mallet.

Though they paint their faces and bodies in a variety of ways, they generally use the colour of red and black, for which they express the greatest fondness. The former is made of a sort of ochry earth, that greatly resembles brick dust, and is commonly found in the country; the latter is merely soot, or charcoal, mixed with grease, and applied according to the fancy of the painter. The faces of the men are never painted, but a preparation of both their favourite colours is frequently applied to the upper part of the lip, as far as the nostrils; by this means they continually inhale the odour of the boughou, that is always mingled with the colouring; and the youthful admirers of the *ladies* occasionally persuade them to lend *their* assistance in this department of personal decoration. Unless the weather is cold, or rainy, their heads are adorned with glass beads, a plume of feathers, a blown bladder, or pieces of leather cut into different forms; but when the heavens are overcast, and they are apprehensive of rain, they wear a leather cap. Sandals are also used in common, and laced up with leather thongs; their legs and arms are generally ornamented with bracelets of ivory, or brass wire, the latter of which they esteem greatly, and scour it so repeatedly, that it soon becomes unusually brilliant, and retains an excellent polish.

Hunting is their favourite employment, and their methods of procuring game are equally dexterous and excellent. Their arrows are about
eighteen

eighteen inches long, formed of reeds, and supplied with small bones, that are dipped in a malignant poison, and thrust into the arrows in such a manner, that the rod may be drawn out of a penetrated body, but the bone must remain in the wound. To obviate, however, the effect of the poison on the animals which they kill, they cut away all the flesh that encircles the wound, as soon as the creature expires. Their bows are proportionate to their arrows, and consequently do not exceed three feet in length; the string is always formed of intestines.

Some few of the Gonaquas display a considerable degree of dexterity in throwing the hassagay; but the generality of them are more partial to their bows and arrows, as the other weapon is frequently productive of much embarrassment, and seldom procures them any advantage.

Totally ignorant of agriculture, they neither sow nor plant; they drink the milk that nature sends them, and their ruling pleasures are smoking and drinking. Instead of tobacco, they use the dried leaves of a plant, by them called dagha, but supposed by our author to be the hemp of Europe, which they either sell to the neighbouring Hottentots, or barter it for cattle. Their pipes are of their own fabrication, extremely large, and formed of a bamboo reed, baked earth, or a soft ochre, that is scooped out to answer their purpose; these pipes are held in higher estimation than any that are brought from Europe.

Though they rear an abundance of sheep and oxen, their principal nourishment is milk and the produce of the chase; the oxen are either used as beasts of burden, to transport their baggage

gage from one place to other, or for the use of other tribes, in case of need of. They are bred in Europe, and are of various breeds, and produce milk.

Among the most common uses, that is called the name of that of a race, its taste is pleasant, and its power of allaying hunger is with much effect. It is a period of its life, when a person should be fed, he would lead a better life, it grows.

These savages are very sickly; they retire to separate places, and obtruding themselves on the public, for the sake of the deer. On the death of a man, with his wife and children, to a distance of several miles, for the purpose of burying him, is raised to several feet from the ground, and a pyramid of earth is raised to the top of the prey. The bones are then buried in a larger quantity of earth. When they are gathered together, with dancing and singing, and form a circle, and a number of men are then turn round, separating occasions.

gage from one place to another, or are bartered to other tribes for such articles as they stand in need of. Their cows exactly resemble those of Europe, and their goats are of an excellent breed, and always yield a charming supply of milk.

Among the few edible roots which they commonly use, Vaillant gives the preference to one, that is called the kamero; its shape resembles that of a radish, but it is as large as a melon. Its taste is pleasant, and it possesses a wonderful power of allaying thirst. It is, however, found with much difficulty, as its leaves drop off at the period of its maturity, and it requires that a person should be accustomed to the country, if he would learn to distinguish the places where it grows.

These savages are seldom seen when afflicted by sickness: a sense of delicacy induces them to retire to separate huts; nor do they ever think of obtruding their personal misfortunes upon the public, for the purpose of exciting compassion. On the decease of a Hottentot, he is clothed with his worst kross, and carried by his relatives to a distance from the horde, where a pit is dug for the purpose of interment, and a heap of stones is raised to serve the double purpose of a mausoleum, and a protection against the devouring beasts of prey. The grave of a chief is distinguished by a larger quantity of stones than ordinary.

When they are desirous of amusing themselves with dancing and singing, they all join hands, and form a circle of proportionate extent to the number of male and female performers. They then turn round from one side to the other, separating occasionally, to mark the measure, and

clap their hands without interrupting the cadence, while they chant hoo | hoo | to the sound of their instruments. Sometimes one of the dancers goes to the centre of the circle, and forms a few steps alone, without stirring from the spot where he stands; they then all quit each others hands, follow one another with an air of terror and dejection; and in a moment break forth into demonstrations of joy, and shouts of merriment.

The musical instruments which are accounted the most excellent, are the rabouquin, the romelpot, and the goura. The rabouquin is formed of a triangular piece of wood, that is supplied with three strings made of intestines, and supported by a bridge. The strings may be stretched at pleasure, by means of pegs, like instruments in Europe; but the Hottentots cannot be expected to produce much music from it, as they are contented with merely beating it with their fingers, without either art, method, or regularity. The romelpot is constructed of the part of the trunk of a tree, that is hollowed out, and covered at one end with a tanned sheep's skin. This instrument is beaten with the hand, and is the most noisy of any that are used among the savages. The goura is shaped exactly like a bow, with a string of intestines, fixed to one end, and held in the other by means of a cleft and flattened quill, which is held to the performer's mouth, who usually draws from it some very melodious tones; they cannot, however, play any regular tune, nor will they ever found in unison, if several gouras are played together. When a female performer plays the goura, its name is transformed to the *joumjoum* merely

merely becoming
man's horn,
in manner
instrument
and strikes
stick about
of playing t
thor, who a
the graces o
him with he

There is
pearance of
physiognomi
of beings be
ourang outar
be an act of
qualities of h
that his perf
candid and i
ing marks w
generality of
his cheek bo
visage, that i
to the point
nose; and th
His eyes are g
teeth small, w
short, curly h
The propor
perfection: h
fulness and ag
ended with
from the unpo
America.

The women
in their figure,

merely because, instead of holding it like a huntsman's horn, and applying her breath to the quill, in manner of her countrymen; she places the instrument before her, as she sits upon the ground, and strikes the strings in different places with a stick about five inches in length. This method of playing the goura greatly delighted our author, who affirms, that it added considerably to the graces of the female, who kindly entertained him with her music.

There is something very peculiar in the appearance of a Hottentot, which might induce a physiognomist to assign him a place in the scale of beings between the human species and the ourang outang; but such an arrangement would be an act of the most flagrant injustice, as the qualities of his heart are frequently so excellent that his personal defects are overlooked by the candid and impartial observer. The distinguishing marks which seem to separate him from the generality of mankind are, the prominence of his cheek bones; the strange formation of his visage, that is extremely narrow, and decreases to the point of his chin; the depression of his nose; and the surprising width of his mouth. His eyes are generally large and handsome; his teeth small, white, and well-enamelled; and his short, curly hair exactly similar to wool.

The proportion of his body approximates to perfection: he is equally remarkable for gracefulness and agility; and all his motions are attended with a natural ease, widely different from the unpolished actions of the savages in America.

The women bear the same characteristic marks in their figure, but their features are more delicate,

cate, their hands smaller, their feet more elegantly shaped, and the sound of their voice so peculiarly soft, as to harmonize an idiom, which, from passing through the throat, might be naturally expected to grate in the ear of a stranger.

Timidity, indolence, and inactivity, are strongly mingled with their dispositions, yet they are justly celebrated for kindness and hospitality; their huts afford a welcome shelter to the weary traveller, and their provisions are freely shared with the indigent or unfortunate. The attention bestowed on their dress, and their partiality to bathing, are sufficient to prove their love of cleanliness; and our author has repeatedly borne witness to the innocence of their actions, and the integrity of their hearts.

Three weeks having elapsed since the departure of the envoys to the residence of King Faroo, the followers of our author began to murmur violently against their master, whose rashness they frequently accused, and gave him much reason to suspect that they would all desert him in case he should persist in his resolution of proceeding to Caffraria. The deputies, however, returned before matters were brought to an extremity, and assured Vaillant, that he might pursue his journey into Caffraria without incurring the least risk, as the members of that nation already regarded him as a friend, and expected his arrival with impatience. With regard to the delay that had so greatly alarmed him, Hans informed him, that on his arrival at the abode of King Faroo, he found that his majesty was absent upon business of great importance. He therefore waited a considerable time in expectation of his return, but finding that the monarch had

moved still farther, upon a fresh expedition, he resolved to conduct his Hottentot companions back to the camp. The rumour of this intention was then instantly spread, and the Caffres, who hoped that a benevolent stranger might avenge their quarrel with some of the planters, sent the most pressing invitation to his master, and deputed several of their countrymen to assure him personally of their good will and protection, if he would enter their territories.

Satisfied with this simple narration, our author waved all further enquiry, and commanded the strangers to advance, who immediately surrounded him, with repeated salutations, and many demonstrations of respect; but as he understood very little of their language, he could only answer, *tabé*, to their numerous compliments. As Hans had made honourable mention to these Caffres of the pistols and double-barrelled fuses that were in the possession of his master, they requested permission to see them, and handed them round from one to another with evident signs of surprise and admiration; but when our author, on observing two swallows passing through the air, discharged one of his pieces, and levelled the birds with the ground, their astonishment was redoubled, and they seemed at a loss whether to bestow the most praise on the arms, or on the person who used them in such a dexterous manner. Vaillant then enquired, by signs, whether they could perform as much with their *hassagays*; but they shook their heads, and replied, that their weapons would not kill a bird in its flight; but they added, that either themselves, or their countrymen, could strike a sheep that was running,

running; or any other quadruped, of a greater or smaller size.

This remark induced Hans to present a youth of eighteen to our traveller, whose dexterity, he assured him, was remarkable, in his own nation for throwing the hassagay, or the short club which is used for the same purpose as the former weapon. Vaillant was desirous of seeing a specimen of his skill, and at his request the youth grasped his hassagay, darted forward with several rapid leaps, and discharged the weapon with such force from his unerring hand, that the air resounded with the noise of its flight, and the destined animal fell lifeless to the ground.

Elated with his good success, and proud of the stranger's applause, the graceful savage literally glowed with pleasure, while he measured the height of our European, stood close to his side, and seemed to demand, "In what sense am I your *inferior*?" He then ran to his bleeding victim, drew out his lance from its body, and carefully cleaned the point, by thrusting it repeatedly into the sand, and wiping it with a handful of grass.

A spot was now marked out at some distance from the camp for these visitors, whose number amounted to twenty-six, including five women and two young children. They had also brought with them several oxen, designed for provision four to carry their baggage, and several cows with their calves, so that the caravan had really an air of opulence, that could not have been expected amidst the valleys of Savoy.

When the fires were kindled, and the sheep prepared for roasting, our traveller distributed a number of trinkets, and a portion of tobacco

among

among his g
satisfaction on
ests, and in
ording to th
Whilst er
ttle and u
riety of c
ainers, cul
or was exc
proceed fr
ruck on h
ed, if the
hen two of
g him to th
of their com
hassagays from
ere now ass
hence they
hich they p
an anvil, a
ere extreme
l for suppl
ork was real
at the conf
d, being me
es sewed up
rel for a pi
such a wr
e fatiguing
opted to cre
eir purpose,
erson to hi
hich he cont
at were cer
ffres, who
ns with th

among his guests, who expressed the highest satisfaction on the reception of these amicable presents, and immediately began to use them according to the various directions of their fancies.

Whilst employed one day in surveying the cattle and utensils of these people, and asking a variety of questions relative to their country, manners, customs, &c. the attention of our author was excited by a hollow sound, that seemed to proceed from a considerable distance, and only struck on his ear occasionally; he therefore asked, if they knew from whence it proceeded, when two of them resolved the question by leading him to the foot of a small rock, where some of their companions were employed in forging assagays from some pieces of old iron. They were now assembled around a large fire, from whence they were drawing a red-hot bar of iron, which they placed on a block of stone, in place of an anvil, and began to beat it with stones that were extremely hard, and of a figure well adapted for supplying the want of hammers. The work was really performed with much dexterity, but the construction of their bellows was very bad, being merely formed of a sheep's skin, that was sewed up, and furnished with an old gun barrel for a pipe. Disgusted at the appearance of such a wretched instrument, and vexed at the fatiguing method that was of necessity adopted to create a sufficient degree of heat for their purpose, our benevolent author dispatched a person to his camp for a few materials, with which he contrived to make a pair of bellows, that were certainly superior to those of the natives, who for some time regarded his operations with the eye of doubtful scrutiny, but

when they perceived that he accomplished as much in five minutes, by a few easy motions of his hand, as they possibly could have expected to perform in half an hour by the most laborious exertions, they were literally thrown into a delirium of joy, and, by clapping their hands and dancing round the bellows, sufficiently evinced the nature of that gratitude to which, most probably, their language was inadequate.

Completely charmed by the mildness and affability of these strangers, Vaillant was extremely desirous of granting their petition, by following them immediately to the residence of their sovereign; but so widely different from his were the opinions of the Hottentots, that Caffraria was still regarded as a tomb, which their master was rashly preparing for himself and them. They were, therefore, firmly resolved to abandon his destined enterprise, alike regardless of the threats of immediate punishment, or the severe chastisement which must assuredly overtake them on their return to the Dutch settlements.

This refractory disposition excited the surprise of our traveller, who frequently compared the present situation of affairs, with respect to the Caffres, with the time of his arrival at Bruyntjes Hoogte, when the false representations of the planters, and a total ignorance of the persons, manners, and disposition of the dreaded enemy, might be offered as some palliation for the disobedient behaviour of the people: a mystery was, however, soon unveiled that threw a considerable light upon the subject of his contemplations.

One after
person wh
jour of da
and preca
concealed
sent thith
planters of
the arrival
those plant
ing them s
Fired y
wretches w
temptible a
tions, Vaill
before him,
the severity
of his voic
punishment
to their hei
incapable of
an air of im
they came to
to what ac
themselves
knowledge,
Finding th
passed, to yie
them, that h
come among
them instant
worthy empl
* These perso
men and H
ar 20th or as
those number i
the Hottentots is
O
VOL. XXII

One afternoon he was informed by Klaas, the person who so affectionately sought him in the hour of danger, that, notwithstanding all his care and precaution, four bastard* Hottentots were concealed in his camp, who were indisputably sent thither, in the capacity of spies, from the planters of Bruyntjes Hoogte. He added, that the arrival of the Caffres was well known to those planters, who murmured loudly at his giving them so favourable a reception.

Fired with anger against the audacious wretches who had entered his camp in so contemptible a manner, and with such base intentions, Vaillant commanded them to be brought before him, and so effectually terrified them by the severity of his countenance, the harsh tone of his voice, and his threats of inflicting a punishment upon them that should be adequate to their heinous offence; that they were really incapable of replying, when he demanded, with an air of imperious authority, by whose orders they came to violate the peace of his camp, and on what account they had dared to introduce themselves amongst his people, without his knowledge.

Finding them too much agitated and embarrassed, to yield the desired intelligence, he told them, that he was resolved to permit no spies to come among his followers, and commanded them instantly to return, and inform their unworthy employers, that he considered himself as

* These persons are the illegitimate offspring of European men and Hottentot females. They are described by our author as a base, revengeful, and perfidious race, whose number is already computed at one sixth part of all the Hottentots in the colonies.

the master of his own actions, and should therefore render no account to any one, either of his connections or intentions. He then concluded by observing, that he would protect his Caffre guests to the best of his ability, while they continued in the vicinity of his camp, as he was well convinced, from actual observation, that they would never attempt to commence hostilities that might induce him to withdraw his favour and assistance.

At the conclusion of this discourse, he commanded four of his fusileers to convey the traitors beyond the limits of the camp, and solemnly affirmed, that if ever they attempted to return upon any pretence whatever, he would hunt them in the same manner as the wild beasts of the desert, and all their abettors, or friends should share a similar fate. This threat seemed to operate powerfully on the Hottentots, who conscious of their own guilt and disloyalty shrunk, confounded, from the examination of their injured master, and were quite as embarrassed as the bastard spies.

During this scene, the Caffres, who were present, seemed much alarmed at the agitation of our traveller, and the consternation of his servants. Though unable to comprehend the meaning of his language, they were sufficiently convinced, by his looks and gestures, that they were in some sense the subject of his discourse. The perplexity and suspense that tortured their minds was legible in their eyes, which they repeatedly turned from one side to the other, and occasionally fixed them with the ardent gaze of enquiry upon the speaker, who commanded Hans to calm their troubled breasts, by a plain

interpretat

interpretat
 nce of Va
 On the
 to bid adie
 they repea
 titude and
 place thro
 they would
 such a dese
 and benevo
 reception in
 of that cour
 equally as w
 They all t
 which was
 am wether
 he paid the
 he affirmati
 by a shout o
 them to the
 cattle passe
 for the last
 bank, with a
 quetry.
 Anxious.
 Gonaquas, w
 arrival of hi
 he craal of t
 instantly sur
 ceived with
 The worthy
 had been m
 Caffres, who
 he place of
 have forced
 were contrar

interpretation of the business, and a fresh assurance of Vaillant's favour and protection.

On the 21st of November, these Caffres came to bid adieu to their generous friend, to whom they repeated their former protestations of gratitude and amity, and assured him that, in every place through which they passed in their return, they would take care to give their countrymen such a description of his kindness, familiarity, and benevolence, as should ensure him a cordial reception in Caffraria, and cause the inhabitants of that country to regard him with an affection equally as warm and disinterested as their own.

They all then turned towards our author's tent, which was distinguished by a flag, and asked him whether he would bring it with him, when he paid them the desired visit. He replied in the affirmative, and they expressed their pleasure by a shout of triumph. He then accompanied them to the river, which both they and their cattle passed by swimming, and saluted them, for the last time, on his arrival at the opposite bank, with a general discharge of all his musquetry.

Anxious to renew his acquaintance with the Gonaquas, whom he had scarcely seen since the arrival of his Caffre visitors, he now repaired to the kraal of the venerable Haabas, where he was instantly surrounded by the inhabitants, and received with every mark of respect and gladness. The worthy chief, however, confessed that he had been much alarmed at the arrival of the Caffres, who might probably have discovered the place of his retreat, and in that case, might have forced him to enter into hostilities that were contrary to his inclinations. Vaillant attempted

tempted to calm his uneasiness, by asserting, that his late visitors entertained no hatred against the Gonaquas, who, they were convinced, had no dealings with the planters, or the rest of the Hottentots. Haabas replied, that he had already felt the force of their arms, and consequently it was deemed most prudent to avoid a similar misfortune, by removing his establishment towards the Western Mountains, and thus entirely quit the borders of Caffraria.

During his residence with this horde, our author made suitable preparations for his intended journey, and, as he could only depend upon the fidelity of eight companions, he obtained some oxen in barter, for the purpose of conveying his baggage, as it would be impossible to take the carriages with him. He then departed, notwithstanding the pressing entreaties of Haabas and all his people, and returned to his own camp, where he summoned all his dependants to appear before him, in order that he might hear from their own mouths, what were their real intentions concerning his favourite project.

The refractory Hottentots were accordingly assembled, and unanimously concurred in making one reply to their leader, which simply intimated, that they were willing to serve him to the best of their abilities in any other enterprise; but as they had never witnessed the return of a Hottentot, or a European, from Caffraria, they candidly acknowledged, that timidity overbalanced their affection, and occasioned a resistance, which unfortunately incurred his displeasure. Though deeply vexed at their disobedience, and apprehensive of many disagreeable consequences that might probably follow their deser-

tion of his
mand the
charge bu
himself w
to his inte
to reflect
ably testifi

The gra
this unexp
his tent w
attachmen
their cours
ploring an

Early th
Hottentots
ferred to ac
ever he sh
informed t
to the Caff
with the
operated h
who conten
made their
they instan
ages of arr
chen utens
degree of
contrast to
timid wret

When th
every thing
of the jour
the camp t
whom he
turn with
find it un

tion of his cause, Vaillant was unable to reprimand them, as his heart acquitted them of every charge but cowardice; he therefore contented himself with exhorting them to remain faithful to his interests during his absence, and constantly to reflect on that kindness which he had invariably testified towards them upon all occasions.

The grateful creatures were much affected by this unexpected address, and Vaillant retired to his tent with a firm assurance of their inviolable attachment to his person and welfare, though their courage was inadequate to the task of exploring an enemy's country.

Early the next morning he called such of his Hottentots around him, as had voluntarily offered to accompany their beloved master wherever he should think proper to lead them; and informed them, that he was ready to pay a visit to the Caffres, who, doubtless waited his arrival with the greatest impatience. These words operated like magic on the adventurous few, who contemned that appearance of danger which made their companions shake with terror; and they instantly began to form the different packages of arms, ammunition, beads, trinkets, kitchen utensils, and mats for their repose, with a degree of dexterity, that formed a charming contrast to the astonished and dejected air of the timid wretches who were to remain behind.

When the baggage was properly adjusted, and every thing in readiness for the commencement of the journey, our author gave the command of the camp to an old Hottentot, named Swanepoel, whom he privately informed, that he would return within fifteen days, provided he should find it unsafe or impracticable to traverse the

country

country of Caffraria; but, in case he should not appear before the expiration of six weeks, Swanepoel was directed to repair with all his people to the Cape, where the effects must be delivered to Mr. Boers, and from whence he might pursue his journey to his own country. These words, delivered with some degree of emotion on the part of our author, nearly overpowered the feelings of the old man, whose cheeks were plentifully suffused with the bitter tears of regret, while his faithful bosom was literally convulsed with sighs and sobs, that completely stopped the power of articulation. Vaillant was unable to bear the pathetic addresses of his people, and the agony of their appointed chief any longer, and therefore forced himself away from their affectionate caresses, and hastily proceeded to cross the river with his horses, dogs, and oxen.

Having reached the opposite bank, he directed his course to the north-east for about five hours, when they were obliged to halt, on account of the excessive heat, and the fatigue which they had suffered by passing through the long grass, that greatly impeded their progress, and owing to its extreme dryness, frequently wounded their feet.

After partaking of a light repast, and procuring a temporary repose beneath the shade of some spreading mimosas, they continued their route, though attacked by a dreadful thunder-storm, till about five o'clock in the evening, when our exhausted traveller commanded his tent to be erected, and fires kindled. The travellers accordingly dried themselves, and retired to rest; but the moisture of the earth, and the impetuous torrents, that descended with re-

doubled
blankets o
ers, and th
in such a
precaution
sibility of

The sun
fine, and c
hours, wh
formed in
parently c
where they
from wher
of Caffres,

vengeful p
places stil
had been
served in
lightly spri
half a leag
observed th
of agricultu
abode in t
plentiful cr
Caffre whea
reaper, thou
quent incur
contrasted h
limbs, that
every direct

As the sit
pleasant, ou
ays in its v
himself in h
ent forest,
er from the

doubled

doubled fury from the clouds; penetrated the blankets of the master; the mats of his followers, and the canvas that was stretched over them; in such a manner, as to render abortive all their precautions, and effectually to preclude the possibility of sleep.

The subsequent morning proved extremely fine, and our author proceeded for about seven hours, when he ordered an encampment to be formed in the vicinity of a rivulet, that was apparently connected with the Groot Vis River, where they spent the night very peaceably, and from whence they travelled at sun-rise to a craal of Caffres, which had been destroyed by the revengeful planters. The huts were in many places still entire, and only a few of them had been burnt; about six of them were observed in a cluster, and the remainder were lightly sprinkled over the plain, to the extent of half a league. In this place, our author first observed that the Caffres have some little idea of agriculture, and that they usually erect their abode in the centre of their little fields. A plentiful crop of millet, known by the name of Caffre wheat, stood ready for the hand of the reaper, though materially damaged by the frequent incursions of the antelopes; and dismally contrasted by putrescent bodies, and scattered limbs, that were observed on the ground in every direction.

As the situation of this craal was remarkably pleasant, our author resolved to spend a few days in its vicinage, and accordingly established himself in his tent, on the borders of a magnificent forest, that afforded a most delightful shelter from the heat, and afforded much amusement

ment to our traveller, who devoted several hours to a reviving walk beneath its stupendous trees, which afforded ample scope for his contemplation, while a variety of plants, and a numerous tribe of antelopes, equally attracted his attention, and rendered the spot of encampment truly delightful.

After a short stay at this place, which the Hottentots denominated the Camp of Slaughter, they proceeded, in an easterly direction, across a district, where the grass had been recently cut down, and was now springing forth in a fresh and luxuriant verdure; ostriches and antelopes were here seen in great abundance; and a sufficient number of partridges were killed, in the course of a short march, to dine all the company. Some traces of oxen were likewise noticed by our author, but he was much surprised to find so beautiful a country utterly destitute of inhabitants, as during a progress of ninety miles he had neither discovered a single craal, nor met with any native of Caffraria.

Towards evening, they halted near a large pond, that was formed by the rain water, where the oxen were refreshed, after a laborious day's passage beneath the intense heat of the sun, and the Hottentots employed themselves in cooking some ostrich eggs, that had been recently discovered by accident. The evening was spent in much cheerfulness, but the blessing of repose was precluded by the violent and incessant barking of the dogs, which inclined our author to apprehend some treacherous design on the part of the savages, or a race of plunderers, known by the appellation of Boshmen; but on the return of day, they were unable to account for the

alarm

alarm, no
probable
and endea
nocturnal

Proceed
through a
small river

of their la
ous and in

by the inh

a false alar

ance of eith

Upon exam

tain above

but, that

and surrou

whence, ho

carried awa

On their

variety of d

number of

game of al

author rega

Caffres are

Hottentots,

ence on the

resources of

weapons.

After cro

barren ran

have impede

off towards

covered a sin

ports of the

ment must b

alarm, notwithstanding they examined every probable covert with the minutest attention, and endeavoured to discover the traces of their nocturnal disturbers.

Proceeding still towards the east, they passed through a grove of spreading mimosas, forded a small river, and shortly after arrived at the kraal of their late visitors, which, though very curious and in good condition, was totally deserted by the inhabitants, who had certainly fled upon a false alarm, as there was not the least appearance of either rapine or slaughter in the place. Upon examination, this kraal was found to contain above a hundred ancient, well-constructed huts, that were erected at the usual distances, and surrounded by little corn fields, from whence, however, the crops had been peaceably carried away.

On their departure from hence, they passed a variety of deserted huts, and met with a great number of elephants, buffaloes, antelopes, and game of almost every description; which our author regarded as a convincing proof, that the Caffres are less addicted to hunting than the Hottentots, and usually place a greater dependence on their flocks and harvest than on the resources of their dexterity, and the use of their weapons.

After crossing a small river, in order to avoid barren range of mountains, that would soon have impeded their progress, the travellers turned off towards the south, without having yet discovered a single Caffre, though the frequent reports of the musketry, and the spots of encampment must have discovered the strangers, if any

of

of the natives had been in that part of the country.

Our traveller, however, continued his hunting excursions, and other favourite amusements, though a serious consultation was frequently held upon the strange desertion of the cravals, which afforded a constant ground for conversation, and gave rise to a variety of conjectures, some affirming that Caffres were indisputably secreted in the district, who did not chuse to make their appearance; and others maintaining that there were positively none, or otherwise the caravan would have been attacked by them. Their plans of defence were equally contradictory, and Vaillant was the only person who could arrange such a design with respect to a first interview, as might probably lead to a fortunate explanation, without the necessity of having recourse to their arms. They all, however, agreed to sleep at the distance of fifty paces from the tent of our adventurer, whose waving flag would infallibly attract the notice of the savages, and thereby secure him from a sudden surprise.

One day, while Vaillant was ranging about in quest of small birds, in the vicinity of his camp, he perceived two yellow serpents start up at his feet, and assume an erect position, while their heads swelled up prodigiously, and they hissed in a most dreadful manner. Alarmed at the appearance of these terrific animals, whose bite he knew to be mortal, Vaillant discharged his piece, when one of them retired to its hole, and the other fell lifeless to the ground. This creature was five feet three inches long, and nine inches in circumference; its mouth was armed with a surprising number of teeth, that were

hardly

hardly p
supplied
length, a
the claw

On th
observed
apparent
spot of er
glass, our
veral per
before the
for him t
er the Bo
versal de
every nat
the appro
author co
and imme

Next m
route, tow
seen the f
but their
tedious th
the oxen,
hours, they
encampme
tunately h
From t
Hottentots
bourhood.
informatio
had percei
was condu
law ten p
herd of ca
himself; w

hardly perceptible, and each side of the jaw was supplied with a hook, that was five inches in length, and might be extended at pleasure, like the claws of a cat or tiger.

On the approach of night, a large fire was observed on the summit of a mountain, that was apparently about nine miles distant from the spot of encampment. By the aid of his spying-glass, our author could likewise distinguish several persons, who were passing and repassing before the fire; but the distance was too great for him to ascertain whether they were Caffres or the Bothmen, whose names were held in universal detestation, and who were enemies to every nation, without distinction. Fearful of the approach of these rapacious plunderers, our author commanded the fires to be extinguished, and immediately retired to his bed.

Next morning the travellers continued their route, towards the place from whence they had seen the flames ascend on the preceding night, but their progress was so much impeded by a tedious thicket, that was almost impassable to the oxen, that, after a tedious march of nine hours, they were obliged to stop, and form an encampment on the banks of a lake, which fortunately happened to lie in their way.

From this place Vaillant dispatched some Hottentots, to make discoveries in the neighbourhood. These persons soon returned, with information of a body of Caffres, whom they had perceived in full march; and our author was conducted to a spot, from whence he plainly saw ten persons, who were quietly driving a herd of cattle before them; he then presented himself, with his followers, to their notice, and arresting

arresting their flight by the voice of Hans, prevailed on them to approach him, when his cordial salutation; and the sight of his beard, effectually dispelled their terror, and reminded them of the stranger, whose promised visit had been announced by their countrymen. They were then conducted to the camp, and treated with brandy and tobacco by our adventurer, whom they now interrogated respecting his carriages, Hottentots, &c. but as he was unwilling to acknowledge the timidity of his people, he waded the subject, by slightly observing, that his present excursion was merely intended to procure intelligence, and at another time he should exhibit the whole of his retinue to their view, and might probably traverse their country at his leisure.

They likewise made particular enquiry respecting the planters, whose persecutions had reduced them to the most pitiable condition, at a time when they were otherwise severely harassed by the neighbouring Tambouchis, and the cruel Boshmen, who plundered and massacred them wherever they could find them. They likewise observed, that the nearest horde of their nation was now at the distance of five days' journey from the encampment; but that they had ventured to quit their craal, in quest of their oxen, which had been driven in the greatest confusion, upon the first incursion of the planters, either to the sea-coast, or the most remote parts of Caffraria. Vaillant assured them, that their enemies were neither able nor desirous to take so long a journey as that which must be taken to arrive at their craals, and therefore requested them to set their hearts at rest, while he

made

made a li
beads, toys
affected by
they begged
return; bu
fer, and ex
of their ca
would neve
marks of a
that his ma
of his colou
their descrip
travelled m
them some y
man River,
to Colonel C
that he live
friendship.
lighted with
ant to inte
urn to the C
humane exc
clined to re
under which
roaned.
The remain
conversation
ight on the
he Caffres,
nd precision
onourable o
The native
be generalit
ver, rather t
disposition.

an those of

Vol. XXII

made a liberal distribution among them, of beads, toys, tinder-boxes, and tobacco. Deeply affected by such tokens of unequivocal amity, they begged him to accept a couple of oxen in return; but when he positively refused the offer, and expressed a wish for the augmentation of their cattle, whose number, he affirmed, he would never lessen, they regarded him with marks of astonishment, and observed to Hans, that his master resembled the only worthy man of his colour, whom they had ever seen. From their description of this person, who they said travelled merely for curiosity, and had visited them some years ago on the banks of the Boshman River, our author found that they alluded to Colonel Gordon, with whom he told them that he lived on terms of the most intimate friendship. They were apparently much delighted with this assertion, and requested Vailant to intercede with the colonel on his return to the Cape, that, through his spirited and humane exertions, the government might be inclined to remedy those intolerable grievances, under which they had so long and so wretchedly groaned.

The remainder of the day was devoted to a conversation that tended to throw a considerable light on the religion, customs, and resources of the Caffres, who described, with equal justice and precision, such circumstances as were either honourable or disgraceful to the narrators.

The natives of Caffraria resemble, in person, the generality of the Gonaquas; they are, however, rather taller, more robust, and of a fiercer disposition. Their features are much pleasanter than those of the Hottentots, or the negroes of

Mosambique, as they have neither the unsightly prominences of the former, nor the extreme breadth of the face, that is peculiar to the latter; their foreheads are high, their eyes large, and their countenances open; and, setting aside the prejudice that operates against their complexion, our adventurer affirms, that many of the Caffre women might be accounted handsome, even in an European country. A peculiarity is attached to these females, that is not, perhaps, to be found in any other nation, viz. their inattention to personal ornaments. That profusion, which is common among the Hottentot women, is never seen among these, who merely wear a kross and a small apron, that is very rarely bordered with a few glass beads. Bracelets are entirely disregarded by them, nor do they ever wear any covering on the head, notwithstanding the alteration of the seasons.

The men, however, bestow much time on the decoration of their persons, which they frequently tattoo and rub with grease, for the purpose of preserving their vigour and agility. Their arms and legs are commonly encircled with bracelets, that are formed by cutting through the hollow part of an elephant's tusk, and polished according to the fancy of the wearer. Their necks are likewise adorned with a string of little bones, which they whiten and polish in a curious manner; or, in place of such necklaces, they sometimes suspend the bone of a leg of mutton from their necks, which our author humourously compares, in its effect, to that of a patch on the beautiful faces of the ladies in Europe. During the hot weather they retain scarcely any covering but these ornaments; but

in the winter
calves or ox
reach from th
Their huts
regular forma
the frames ar
and plastered
and cow's dur
the finest m
ance to the
with a circular
case, by a bord
the entrance is
himself on the
ance to these
angularity is p
against the sud
more dreadful
At the distan
the hut, a sma
eph of eighte
for the purpose
uring the inn
effect of any
From the fer
of their rivulet
their craals, ma
contented turn
remarkably d
Hottentots. T
ng, solidly con
eld, that was c
sufficient to
their country;
rious employ
husbandry, a

in the winter they are clothed with krosses of calves or oxen's hides, that are long enough to reach from the shoulders to the ground.

Their huts are higher, larger, and of a more regular formation than those of the Hottentots; the frames are well-constructed, of solid timber, and plaistered over with a composition of clay and cow's dung, that really appears as smooth as the finest mortar; the floors are similar in substance to the walls, and every hut is provided with a circular hearth, that is rendered extremely safe, by a border, of about three inches in height; the entrance is so low, that a person must prostrate himself on the earth, before he can gain admittance to these curious dwellings; but even this singularity is prudently contrived as a defence against the sudden attack of a wild beast, or the more dreadful arrival of an implacable foe.

At the distance of six inches from the wall of the hut, a small trench is usually dug to the depth of eighteen inches, and a similar breadth, for the purpose of receiving the waters, and securing the inmates of the habitation from the ill effect of any moisture.

From the fertility of their soil, the abundance of their rivulets, and the pleasant situation of their crails, may probably arise that settled and contented turn of mind, which, in time of peace, remarkably distinguishes the Caffres from the Hottentots. To the former, a neat, little dwelling, solidly constructed, in the centre of a corn-field, that was once cultivated by their ancestors, is sufficient to claim the agreeable appellation of *their country*; while the latter prefer the precarious employment of hunting to the practice of husbandry, and are contented to pass their lives

lives in a perpetual wandering from place to place, alike regardless of the past and inattentive to the future.

It is, however, worthy of remark, that, notwithstanding, the fertility of the land, the copious supplies of water, and the luxuriant vegetation, which are all peculiar to Caffraria, that the cattle are, in general, much smaller than those of the Hottentots. "This difference," says our author, "must undoubtedly arise from the nature of the sap, and a certain flavour that is predominant in every kind of grass."

The Caffres must certainly be acknowledged a more civilized people than those who reside toward the south, as their industry is more perceptible, and their acquaintance with some of the necessary arts greatly superior.

The rite of circumcision, which they generally practise, seems to announce, that they are either the descendants of some ancient nation, from whom they are now degenerated, or, otherwise, that they have copied it from a people who are now forgotten; for they frankly acknowledge that they neither retain this ceremony as a part of their religion, nor on any mystic cause; consequently it is merely transferred with the other customs, from father to son, through the succeeding generations. Their idea of the nature and power of God is very exalted, and they readily acquiesce in the belief of a future state, where the virtuous shall be abundantly rewarded, and the wicked punished with perpetual severity; but as they have no idea of the creation, they simply imagine that the world existed from eternity, and that it will always retain its present state and appearance. They have

no form of
tion of chil
tion of the p
by a genera
tremely limi
tion of his
as small and
subject. He
the father of
attendant up
are generally
and sometim
As the hor
ated at a gre
ridged expect
king's appoin
are summon
receive such
their own te
of their neigh
The plain
demonstrate
ourage and g
whereas the
antage, and
from the shel
of a bush, the
of poison, th
arrows of his
with intrepid
passagay in th
a buckler, a
of a buffaloe's
from the arro
engaged with

place to no form of worship, nor any priest. The education of children depends solely upon the attention of the parents; and the people are governed by a general, chief, or king, whose power is extremely limited, his revenue the mere production of his own fields, and his palace equally so small and plain as the hovel of his meanest subject. He may, indeed, be acknowledged as the father of a free people; but the expences attendant upon his family, seraglio, and retinue, are generally sufficient to drain his rustic treasury, and sometimes reduces him to actual penury.

As the hordes of the Caffres are usually situated at a great distance from each other, it is judged expedient to constitute chiefs, by the king's appointment, who, upon any emergency, are summoned to the royal residence, and there receive such orders as are instantly obeyed in their own territories, and transmitted to those of their neighbours.

The plain weapons of these people serve to demonstrate their superiority, in point of true courage and generosity, to the Hottentots; for, whereas the latter will gladly take every advantage, and deal out the stroke of destruction from the shelter of a rock, or the concealment of a bush, the Caffre proudly contemns the use of poison, that is so liberally bestowed on the arrows of his neighbours, seeks out his enemy with intrepid resolution, and fairly throws his assegagay in the open field, while his only defence is a buckler, about three feet long, that is made of a buffaloe's hide, and commonly shelters him from the arrows of his foes; but, if unhappily engaged with an European, he finds, by sad experience,

experience, that such a shield is incapable of resisting a ball.

The musical instruments of the Caffres resemble those of the Hottentots, already mentioned; and their marriages are still simpler than those of that nation. When an agreement is formed between the suitor and the parents of the elected bride, the two families consent to devote two or three weeks to dancing, drinking, and rejoicing, according as their circumstances will allow. Such a festival, however, is only performed once, as, in case of a second marriage, the affair is transacted in private.

On the decease of a father, the succession is equally shared between the mother and her sons, with whom the girls are permitted to remain till they obtain, by marriage, an establishment of their own. If the throne is vacated by the death of their king, the sovereign power is immediately conferred upon the eldest son, or nephew, of the deceased; but, in case the king dies without leaving either sons or nephews to accept the reins of government, a sovereign is chosen from among the chiefs of the different hordes, when factions and intrigues are usually carried to such a pitch, as to occasion the most serious dissensions, and a dreadful waste of blood.

The dead are generally carried from the camp by their relatives, and deposited in a ditch, that is common to the whole horde, from whence the bodies are soon removed, by various birds and beasts of prey. Funeral honours are alone conferred upon their kings and chiefs, whose bodies are covered with a heap of stones, col-

lected and a long succession served by oo was formerly After a ni assembled hi that, in conse fres, relative the Boshmen spreading dea of Caffraria, to Kok's craal that, on his a the carriages ly direction, Cape.

The first pa with such loo the delight of the conclusion acceptable, on a be-experience out, he ming merely as a intrigues, to his i his arrival at t inspire their e testify their a prove refracto To the ten our travellers i roking their quantity of to and repeating preservation, c

lected and arranged in the form of a dome; a long succession of these small mounts were observed by our author at Bruyntjes Hoogte, which was formerly inhabited by the Caffres.

After a night of undisturbed repose, Vaillant assembled his Hottentots, and informed them, that, in consequence of the testimony of the Caffres, relative to the danger of an attack from the Boshmen and the Tambouchis, who were spreading death and desolation amidst the plains of Caffraria, he intended to return immediately to Kok's craal, by way of the Groot Vis River; and that, on his arrival at the camp, he should have the carriages repaired, and proceed in a westerly direction, across the Snow Mountains, to the Cape.

The first part of this declaration was received with such looks and gestures, as plainly evinced the delight of his auditors, and, though he knew the conclusion of his speech was rather unacceptable, on account of the difficulties that must be experienced in the route which he traced out, he mingled it with their favourite desire, merely as a stratagem, to reconcile them, by degrees, to his irrevocable determination, that, on his arrival at the camp, they might be able to inspire their companions with confidence, and testify their astonishment, if any one should prove refractory.

To the ten savages, who cheerfully assisted our travellers in packing up their baggage, and yoking their oxen, Vaillant gave as large a quantity of tobacco as he could possibly spare; and repeating many wishes for their health and preservation, commenced his journey towards

Kok's

Kok's craal, while they retired in an opposite direction to the interior parts of Caffraria.

After a forced march of three days, the travellers and cattle arrived at the banks of the Groot Vis River, where they cheerfully reposed, after their severe fatigue, while our adventurer amused himself, as usual, with making discoveries in the neighbourhood.

Proceeding from hence, along the side of the bank, they beheld, after a progress of three more days, a high mountain, that had arrested their attention, soon after they left their companions at the craal. This was a sight that effectually warmed the hearts of the Hottentots, who, knowing that they should soon revisit their herds, their riches, and their friends, expressed their transport by loud and repeated shouts: they then, with one consent, began to quicken their pace, and arrived, without molestation, at the happy spot, that had long engrossed their attention, and excited their tender inquietude.

The veil of night was spread over the landscape; sleep had sealed the eyes of our author's dependants, and all the camp was hushed in the most profound tranquillity, when Vaillant began to congratulate himself on his precipitate arrival; but the violent noise of the dogs, which recognising their master, teased him with caresses, and stunned him with barking, immediately spread the alarm and roused the Hottentots, who started up and ran to their beloved friends with every possible mark of an unbounded affection.

Next day our traveller was agreeably surprised, by finding that a small detachment of the

worthy Gonac
in order to ef
of his camp, v
several new
that every thi
fence, and aff
they had been
course ever fin
naturally reviv
for near a mo
forts and enjo
frequently delig
ment of his pe
the general joy
proclaimed, w
day*, when he
his numerous
ance of tobacc
master, and se
lent fire, whi
with his tea, a
py group befor
Having desc
harmless peop
to his will tha
his attendants
consternation
berg Mountain
al haunt of th
was exhausted
preferred all t
absence from
* Our author
ance of tobacco
if he happened
day; they univer

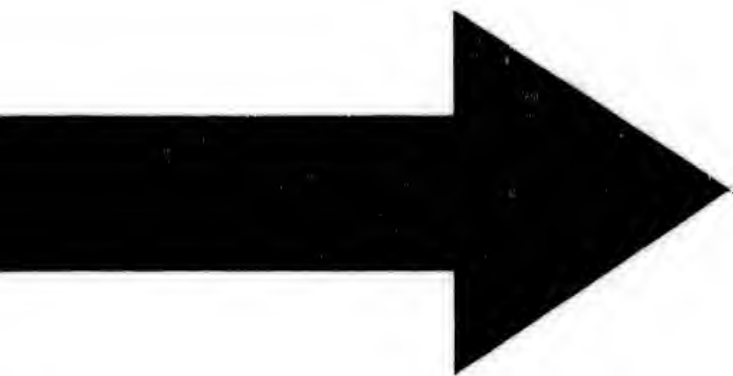
worthy Gonaquas had quitted their own craal, in order to establish themselves in the vicinity of his camp, where they had already constructed several new huts. Swanepoel informed him; that every thing had been quiet during his absence, and assured him that his hazardous journey had been the constant theme of their discourse ever since his departure. Such an account naturally revived the heart of Vaillant, who, for near a month, had been deprived of the comforts and enjoyment of his camp, and was consequently delighted with the fidelity and attachment of his people. He now resolved to increase the general joy that prevailed among them, and proclaimed, with a loud voice, that it was *Saturday**, when he was immediately surrounded by his numerous family, who received their allowance of tobacco and brandy, from their generous master, and seated themselves around an excellent fire, while our traveller regaled himself with his tea, and silently contemplated the happy group before him.

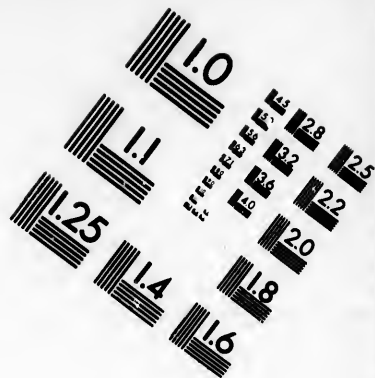
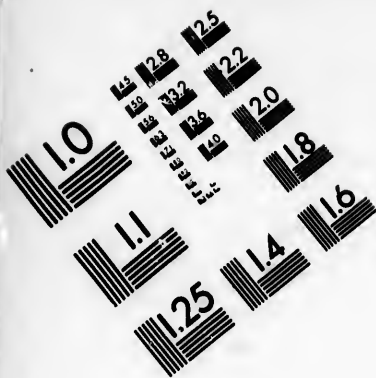
Having described his intended route to this harmless people, he found much less opposition to his will than he had expected; some few of his attendants were, indeed, overwhelmed with consternation at the idea of traversing the Sneewberg Mountains, that were well known as the usual haunt of the Boshmen. Every body, however, was exhausted with fatigue, and they cheerfully preferred all the perils of the journey to a longer absence from the Cape.

* Our author always gave the Hottentots their allowance of tobacco on a *Saturday*, in consequence of which, if he happened at any time, to demand the name of the day, they universally replied, "it is Saturday."

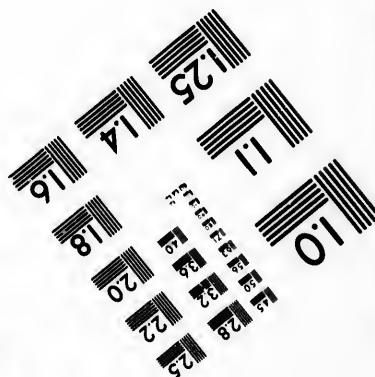
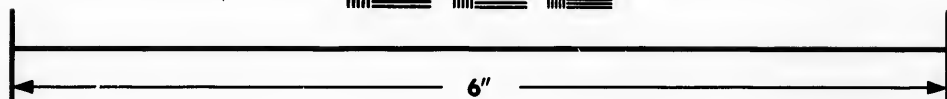
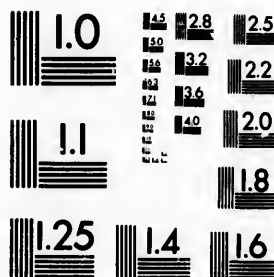
On







**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



On the 8th of the month, which was appointed by Vaillant for his removal, he carefully arranged his collections, reviewed his carriages, oxen, and ammunition; and found himself in good condition to begin his journey; but the arrival of Haabas, with his affectionate horde, altered his resolution, and induced him to devote two more days to the company and conversation of his beloved friends.

The proclamation of this intention was a sufficient signal for a festival, which immediately commenced with dancing, singing, and a liberal distribution of brandy, from the hands of our author, and of Hydromel, from the worthy Haabas. These orgies, however, afforded no pleasure to the disconsolate Narina, and her sister, whose features were strongly marked with vexation and regret, though our author attempted to comfort them to the best of his ability, by giving them a variety of presents for themselves and their relations. To Haabas and the rest of the horde he gave a profusion of tobacco, and as many other articles as he could possibly spare. He then took the venerable chief aside, and earnestly entreated him to remove the situation of his encampment to a greater distance from the planters, whose apparent tranquillity might prove superficial, and whose frequent meetings at one place might finally terminate in some treachery, if not in the extirpation of his harmless horde. Haabas was much affected by this proof of friendship, and promised to act in obedience to the desires of our author, immediately after his departure; but he solemnly affirmed, that if the blessings of peace should again be restored to the country, he would estab-

lish him
by the
beloved

On the
the affec
in such
should be
the emor
exact un
to give
and to re
by a flood
while he
opening h
transient
leaving be

Accord
received c
lant suppo
on the les
that exten
certainly,
dred and t
according
he expecte
understood
their sum
habitable
solved to p
which seen
ductions,
piofity.

Notwith
weather, ou
full eightee
one in the

lish himself on the spot that was now occupied by the camp, in grateful remembrance of his beloved benefactor.

On the morning of our adventurer's removal, the affectionate Gonaquas gave him their adieus in such a manner, as if, by his departure, they should be deprived of every earthly comfort, and the emotions of his own heart were in such exact unison with theirs, that he was obliged to give the signal for the carriages to proceed, and to relieve the sad oppression of his spirits by a flood of tears, that trickled down his face, while he followed the convoy, without either opening his lips, or indulging himself with one transient view of the dear country that he was leaving behind him.

According to the information which he had received concerning the Snow Mountains, Vaillant supposed that, by leaving Bruyntjes Hoogte on the left, and crossing a mountainous chain, that extends to a considerable distance, he should, certainly, arrive there at the distance of one hundred and twenty or one hundred and fifty miles, according to the windings of the road by which he expected to conduct his carriages; but, as he understood, that the coldness and elevation of their summits rendered these mountains uninhabitable during a great part of the year, he resolved to proceed leisurely through a country, which seemed to promise a variety of new productions, that were worthy of exciting his curiosity.

Notwithstanding the excessive heat of the weather, our travellers continued their route for full eighteen miles before they halted. About one in the afternoon, they rested at the ruins of a craal,

a crash, where the unfortunate inhabitants had been probably surpris'd and massacred suddenly, as the huts were nearly demolished, and the ground was completely covered with mangled limbs and scattered bones.

Eager to remove from this disgusting scene, they proceeded for about four hours, when they arrived at a deserted habitation, from whence nothing had been removed but the furniture. As this place seem'd to offer a welcome retreat, Vaillant determin'd to pass the night there, but finding himself and all his companions attacked by an innumerable swarm of fleas, they instantly removed to the banks of a delightful rivulet, where our author was necessitated to bathe, and afterwards to submit to be greas'd and bough'd in the manner of the savages; as this was the only means that could be devised to assuage the pain that he suffer'd from those importunate vermin.

Having experienced much refreshment under this curious operation, Vaillant began to regard the beauties of his new situation, which were really worthy of his attention. The plain was flank'd on the north by immense and magnificent forests, well supplied with an abundance of antelopes, and frequently embellish'd with that species of the mimosa, known to the planters by the name of the doorn-boom. This tree was fortunately now in blossom*, by which means our traveller obtain'd a view of many birds and insects, that otherwise he might not have met with.

* The blossoms of the doorn boom attract vast numbers of curious insects to the tree, and these again draw thither large flocks of birds, to which they serve as food.

During

During
his col
known
tentots
of its b
feathers
glod wi
lar to
the wi
spots; i
its feet,
observed
trees wi
sects as
itself w
bark.

From
banks of
pily cross
found an
complete
treat to a
had not y
sufficient
according
in a smal
by a clu
suited for
the carri
an arduou
the losa of
by the pri
great ago
was deem
ty with it

VOL. X

During his stay at this place, Vaillant enriched his collection with a curious bird, that is unknown to ornithologists, but called by the Hottentots the *wyt lager*, or *smook bird*. The size of its head resembled that of a blackbird; its feathers were of a beautiful green, finely mingled with purple; its long spotted tail was similar to the head of a lance; and the feathers of the wings were lightly covered with white spots; its bill was long and hooked, and, like its feet, of a beautiful crimson colour. It was observed to climb along the branches of the trees with great dexterity, in search of such insects as constitute its usual food; and to conceal itself with surprising ingenuity beneath the bark.

From hence our travellers proceeded to the banks of the Klein Vis River, which they happily crossed without sustaining any injury, and found an abundance of mimosas, that were all completely in blossom, and afforded a fine retreat to a great variety of birds, that our author had not yet discovered. This circumstance was sufficient to arrest the progress of Vaillant, who accordingly commanded his tent to be erected in a small meadow that was pleasantly shaded by a cluster of bushy trees, and appeared well suited for his operations. The conveyance of the carriages to this peaceful spot was, however, an arduous task, and was finally attended with the loss of a fine ox, that was severely wounded by the prickles of a mimosa, and continued in great agonies for twenty-four hours, when it was deemed most prudent to terminate its misery with its existence.

During

VOL. XXII.

R

Owing

Owing to the abundance of birds and animals, that were procured with the greatest facility in the circumjacent woods, the encampment at this place became highly interesting to our author, and very agreeable to his followers, who found an excellent supply of provisions for themselves and their cattle. "It was one of those spots," says Vaillant, "that were well calculated to erase from my breast the recollection of other climates, other manners, and other pleasures."

On the morning of their departure, our travellers met with a few savage Hottentots, whom they purchased a couple of sheep, and continued their journey with them for about an hour, when the strangers departed to their respective kraals; and Vaillant approached the banks of the Klein Vis River, where he spent the first day of the new year 1782.

Next morning, while the people were engaged in repairing some of the wheels, and reviewing the cattle, our author remarked, that every countenance was suddenly lighted up into a glow of joy, for which they accounted by pointing to a distant cloud, that was apparently advancing towards them. On its near approach Vaillant was astonished to find that it was composed of millions of locusts, which literally darkened the air, and formed a column of about three thousand feet in length. The swarm was so close, that many of them, either stifled or hurled by the others, fell in showers to the ground, and afforded an excellent treat to the Hottentots, who prevailed on their master to taste them; but he confesses they were extremely ungrateful to his palate, and therefore demanded

his attention much less than the passage of the blood, which occupied three hours, according to strict observance of his watch,

On the 3d of January our author proceeded towards the Snow Berg, whose summits were now covered with snow, notwithstanding the approach of the hottest season. The excessive heat obliged him to halt on the banks of the Bird River, that was nearly dried up, and, after a march of three hours, he arrived at the Bird's River, where he found the heat still more insupportable, on account of the adjacent rocks, which reflected the rays of the sun upon the valley; it was therefore indispensibly necessary to take some repose, and an encampment was formed accordingly.

Having resumed their journey on the 7th, an alarm was suddenly spread by the Hottentots, who were placed in the rear guard, and who suddenly galloped up to our author, followed by all the relays, in the greatest disorder; the error having communicated to the twelve oxen of the largest waggon, that was now unattended by the drivers, they started aside, broke the wheels, and dragged the carriage into the thickest part of the bushes. The confusion now became more general, and the bellowing of the oxen strongly assured Vaillant that the caravan was pursued by lions; he therefore set out immediately, with some of his best huntsmen, in order to oppose these ferocious animals, and give the rest of his people time to make every needful preparation. After proceeding to a considerable distance, he discovered two lions, upon a small eminence, and commanded his followers to salute them with a general discharge of their fuses;

fascies; this was accordingly done, but without any other effect than that of frightening them from their station. As, however, the night was extremely dark, and the residue of the people were anxiously waiting their return, the pursuit was prudently relinquished, and our author turned his attention to the recovery of the affrighted oxen, which, after much labour, he happily effected.

Having repaired the broken pole with some pieces of timber, that had been fortunately cut down in the forests of Autemiqua, they proceeded early on the following day to the river Platte where they were much distressed, by finding its channel completely dry: they wandered, however, up its bank for near three quarters of an hour, and, at length, assuaged their thirst with a little muddy water, that by chance was still remaining in some boggy ground.

As our traveller intended to ascend and traverse a part of the Snow Berg Mountains, notwithstanding the well-known perils that he might possibly incur from the Bossmen, he fixed his camp on an open spot in the plain, and fortified it as well as he possibly could, against the sudden attacks of those powerful enemies, and the nocturnal depredations of savage beasts.

One of his hunters, who had been out in quest of game, now informed him that he had found a horde of savage Hottentots, who resided at the foot of the mountains; and Vaillant, attended by four of his people, immediately set out to pay them a visit. He was, however, greatly surprised to find that his appearance excited the most violent terror in the children who, as soon as they perceived him, scampered

away in all the most horrible cause of such parents, who lately arrived suffered such miseries, as had the most insupportable and induced offspring with As our author's horde, which he, with a terrible was compelled to order to avoid such destruction of were torn up hurried away were complete streams, that summits of the spectator a few were at once continued with the of the night foundation was immediate space campment was passable.

Shortly after men informed had descended to the gently designed few discharged, and the

away in all directions, and filled the air with the most horrible cries. Anxious to learn the cause of such behaviour, he interrogated their parents, who informed him that they were but lately arrived from Camdebo, where they had suffered such cruel persecutions from the planters, as had really filled their own breasts with the most inveterate hatred against the whites, and induced them to fill the minds of their offspring with the same species of detestation.

As our author was about to take leave of this horde, which consisted of about a hundred people, with a tolerable number of sheep and cattle, he was compelled to enter one of their huts, in order to avoid a tremendous storm, that descended with such uncommon fury as to threaten the destruction of the craal, while the adjacent trees were torn up by the roots; large bodies of sand were carried away by the torrent; and the plains were completely inundated with a thousand streams, that fell with a terrific noise from the summits of the mountains, and presented to the spectator a series of cataracts and cascades, that were at once terrific and magnificent. The rain continued with great force through the remainder of the night, and the following day the inundation was so much increased, that the intermediate space between the craal and the encampment was, for several hours, totally impassable.

Shortly after this occurrence, one of the herdsmen informed our author that several Boshmen had descended from the mountains, and apparently designed to approach them; but that, by a few discharges of the fuses, their courage was abated, and they retired with precipitation. Im-

mediately upon this intelligence, Vaillant set out, on horseback, with five attendants, to pursue them; and, indeed, they soon came within sight of some of them, but the resolute appearance and rapid progress of our travellers struck them with such terror, that they all entered the mountains by different paths, and soon entirely disappeared among the numerous excavations of the rocks. These people were entirely naked, and ascended the rugged acclivities with the dexterity and nimbleness of monkeys.

This little alarm was certainly of the greatest utility to the travellers, as it served to rouse their suspicions, and to unite them in a regular discharge of their duty; their precautions, however, exposed them to many inconveniences, as they were obliged to keep watch in the most open places, where the heat was nearly insupportable, and where they consequently suffered the most excruciating torment from thirst.

When our author had traversed such spots of the Snow Mountains, as seemed the most beautiful, and had finished his observations on this part of the country, his followers earnestly entreated him to lead them forwards, before the sun had completely exhales the small quantity of stagnant water that might now be met with. In compliance with their request, he decamped on the 2d of February, and taking a south-westerly direction, crossed the river Jubers, and entered upon the arid plains of Carouw, where the saddened eye wandered reluctantly over an immense tract of sand, or rested in disgust upon a chain of rocks, that exhibited a dreary picture of sterility and desolation.

On the
 gel, and fr
 the super
 lished the
 the fragran
 ing contras
 quitted; an
 that warble
 ficiently en
 8th, when
 continued h
 Camdebo, v
 afforded it
 Prior to h
 vered a sav
 himself to s
 author, who
 and embarra
 a Bothman.
 to spare his
 concerning g
 resume his
 treatment, re
 find an exce
 one of his H
 for the timel
 his excursion
 of his servan
 had severely
 transport of
 his horse, at
 ussee into the
 sell to the gr
 entot collect
 fortunes, by t

On the 4th, they proceeded to the river Voo-
gel, and from thence to the river Sondag, where
the superb avenues of mimosas, that embel-
lished the banks, and perfumed the air with
the fragrance of their blossoms, formed a charm-
ing contrast to the dismal tract they had recently
quitted; and a thousand different sorts of birds,
that warbled in the elegant foliage, proved suf-
ficiently enticing to detain our author till the
8th, when he left the Sondag behind him, and
continued his route till he arrived at the river
Camdebo, which traverses the country that has
afforded it a name.

Prior to his departure from hence, he disco-
vered a savage Hottentot, who instantly betook
himself to flight, but was soon overtaken by our
author, who, from many evident signs of terror
and embarrassment, was well assured that he was
a Boshman. He, however, generously resolved
to spare his life, and civilly interrogated him
concerning game. The stranger, who began to
resume his confidence upon such unexpected
treatment, readily informed him where he might
find an excellent supply, and Vaillant ordered
one of his Hottentots to give him some tobacco,
for the timely intelligence. He then continued
his excursion, but was soon arrested by the cries
of his servant, whom the treacherous Boshman
had severely wounded with an arrow. In a
transport of rage, our author now leaped from
his horse, and discharged the contents of his
pistol into the breast of the savage, who instantly
fell to the ground; while the exasperated Hot-
tentot collected his arms, and revenged his mis-
fortunes, by the death of his enemy.

Vaillant,

On

Vaillant and his servant now returned to the camp, where his wound was properly washed, and effectually cured, by the humane exertions of our adventurer, who, with the rest of his people, rejoiced at the death of the assassin; as it was extremely probable, if he had escaped, that he would have discovered the situation of our travellers establishment, and collected such a body of his sanguinary brethren, as would indisputably have massacred the whole caravan, without mercy.

On the 16th our adventurer arrived at a plantation, belonging to two free negroes, who received him with every mark of friendship, and freely offered him the use of any thing that was in their possession. With these persons, therefore, he continued three days, and procured a quantity of biscuits, and other provisions, for his people, in exchange for gun flints, shot, and powder.

From hence he proceeded, though violently oppressed by the heat, and much distressed for want of water, till the 21st, when he crossed the dry channel of the Kriga, and formed an encampment at Kriga Fontyn, or the Fountain of Kriga, where the oxen found an abundance of water, but it was so extremely brackish, that the Hottentots, who drank of it, were immediately afflicted with violent diarrhoeas.

Quitting this place, they continued their journey, in a most pitiable condition, till they crossed the Zwart Rivier, or Black River, when they fortunately met with a shepherd, who directed them to a large pond, where the men and cattle assuaged their thirst, and took up their temporary residence, while our author accepted the invita-

don of a m
days in the
ings, howe
Vaillant pr
bed, and as
sal for the p
This spot,
fful, and
scenery, pro
poor cattle,
hunger and
to the way-

After rec
from the gen
route on the
Lion's River
days, in orde
fresh the pe
journey to t
full seventy.
It would be
water.

This diffi
prudence an
forced mar
lowers to the
found suffici
them forget
charmed wit
pastures and
lected by t
with an exce
flamingoes,

On this ag
selves in rep
such articles

tion of a neighbouring planter, to pass a few days in the company of his family. The evenings, however, were devoted to the camp, as Vaillant preferred his own mattress to a softer bed, and as his presence was particularly needful for the preservation of good order.

This spot, which in itself was extremely beautiful, and surrounded by the most charming scenery, proved of the greatest benefit to the poor cattle, that were completely exhausted with hunger and fatigue, and afforded a sweet repose to the way-worn travellers.

After receiving a fresh supply of provisions from the generous planter, they continued their route on the 1st of March to the Gamka, or Lion's River, where they resolved to spend two days, in order to strengthen the oxen and to refresh the people, before they commenced their journey to the Buffaloes River, that was distant full seventy-five miles, during which progress it would be impossible to obtain a single drop of water.

This difficulty was, however, overcome by the prudence and attention of our traveller, who, by a forced march of two days, conducted his followers to the long-wished-for stream, where they found sufficient excellence in the water to make them forget their fatigue; while their eyes were charmed with a beautiful exhibition of verdant pastures and aromatic groves, curiously intersected by the river, and abundantly supplied with an excellent variety of ducks, herons, swans, flamingoes, and other aquatic fowls.

On this agreeable spot they employed themselves in repairing the carriages and readjusting such articles as were deranged in the course of their

their journey, till the 14th; when they recommenced their progress, crossed the Touws Rivier, and on the 17th arrived at a large lake in the vicinity of a plantation, where Vaillant procured some pork and flour, with which he resolved to treat his affectionate dependants. The flour was accordingly made up by Klaas's wife, and the Hottentots were regaled with bread, for the first time since their departure.

On the 21st they entered upon another country, called the Boke Veld, or Plain of the Springboks. The neighbouring hills were here frequently spotted with plantations, from whence the inhabitants of every description came to see the caravan, with as much haste and eager curiosity as are usually shewn by the populace of a great city, on the arrival of some strange object. The beard of our author was regarded by the men as a wonderful phenomenon, while it terrified the women, and put the children to flight. At length, however, the concourse was dispersed, and Vaillant proceeded peaceably till near midnight, when he reached an inhabited retreat, where he hoped to have been freed from any further embarrassment; but scarcely had the morning begun to cheer the surrounding landscape with its wonted light, till the camp was surrounded by more than twenty persons, who had formerly propagated a hundred absurd tales, respecting our adventurer, and who now teased him so much with their ridiculous questions* ; that he lost all patience, and quitted

* Some of these persons asserted that Le Vaillant had brought some waggon loads of jewels and gold dust from the rocks, or rivers, that had never before been discovered;

the spot abruptly remain there. This removal, as implied several plantations, and at night shelter beneath a denominated of another country of Roode Sand. This stupendous the hand of nature confesses his deepness of im- mires that render disgusting; but a try for him, a long circuit, attended with employed the deep stones, sand, and owing to the he had the in his frightful p- r Master's Co- camping peace on the opposite. Next day he roode Sand, or with corn, and al plantations road River, a; and one of the magnificent stone head of an end

the spot abruptly, though he had intended to remain there till the cool of the evening.

This removal, however, proved but of little avail, as importunity still pursued him through several plantations, that he was obliged to pass, and at night he was necessitated to seek for shelter beneath an enormous chain of mountain, denominated Cloof, which forms the boundary of another country, known by the appellation of Roode Sand.

This stupendous eminence seemed raised by the hand of misfortune before our author, who confesses himself nearly discouraged by the steepness of its ascent, and the numerous quagmires that rendered the dangerous road still more disgusting; but as it was indispensibly necessary for him, either to cross it or to make a very long circuit, that would, in all probability, be attended with a considerable loss of time, he employed the whole day of the 24th in filling up the deep fissures with branches of trees, stones, sand, and earth; and the next morning, owing to the cheerful exertion of his followers, he had the inexpressible happiness of passing his frightful precipice, called the Master Hoek, or Master's Corner, by the planters, and of encamping peaceably at the foot of the mountain, on the opposite side.

Next day he proceeded through the canton of Roode Sand, or Red Sand, which was richly clothed with corn, and enlivened by a series of delightful plantations, and on the 26th, crossed the broad River, and the Waater Val, or Water Fall,

and one of the credulous peasants requested a sight of the magnificent stone, which our author had taken from the head of an enormous serpent.

where

where the inhabitants of the adjacent plantations had been long waiting in expectation of his arrival, and now ran after him, as if he had been some curious wild beast.

From hence he continued his route across the Ruyt Sand Kloof, the Valley of Red Sand, and the Klein Berg Rivier, or Little River of the Mountains, till the 27th, when he arrived at Zwart Land, where he left a number of inquisitive planters around his carriages and baggage, and proceeded, himself on horseback, with the faithful Klaas, to the residence of his friend Shebar, where he was received the same evening with equal pleasure and astonishment by the whole family.

On the subsequent day the Hottentots arrived with his carriages, received their wages, and retired, to visit their families, while Klaas and his master comforted themselves with the hope of a second journey to the interior.

Le Vaillant now repaired to the house of his respectable friend, Mr. Boers, who was equally rejoiced to see the traveller, and anxious to learn the success of his enterprise. The boxes, which contained the collection of birds and insects, greatly excited his curiosity, and our author expresses himself enraptured with the view, when upon opening them, he found their contents equally perfect and brilliant, as when he first arranged them in his carriages.

Chief part of the fiscal's house was now converted into a cabinet of natural history, and the novel decoration attracted a vast number of admirers, whose applause was highly flattering to our author. Among these was Colonel Gordon, who, like Vaillant, had himself traversed some

of the four
excellent ob
of the liter
pressed him
species that
and candidl
of them w
under his ob

While the
curious trea
most advanta
ing every de
gurer gradua
tion, which
amusing and

Though fr
mand severa
that they w
The thought
the recollect
determined
tures; but,
season of th
communicat
to wait for a

In compli
resolved to a
the same tim
for such a de
tion in the en

He accord
had kindly
and who nov
careless, that
The most live
wife visible i

of the southern districts in Africa, and whose excellent observations are well known to many of the literati in Europe. This gentleman expressed himself much delighted with the various species that formed our traveller's collection, and candidly acknowledged that the greater part of them were such as had never before come under his observation.

While the time passed away in classing these curious treasures, arranging the cabinet in the most advantageous manner, and carefully examining every deficiency, the thoughts of our adventurer gradually turned towards another excursion, which he fondly hoped would prove more amusing and delightful than the other.

Though such an excursion must necessarily demand several preparations, he flattered himself that they would all be completed in a few days. The thoughts of the *future* had totally obliterated the recollection of the *past*, and he, at length, determined to depart in quest of new adventures; but, as it was unfortunately the driest season of the year, every person to whom he communicated his plan, earnestly persuaded him to wait for a more favourable period.

In compliance with this general request, he resolved to adjourn his grand expedition, but, at the same time, resolved to seek a compensation for such a delay, by undertaking a little excursion in the environs of the town.

He accordingly visited his friend Slaber, who had kindly undertaken the care of his flocks, and who now received him with a profusion of caresses, that were equally ardent and sincere. The most lively demonstrations of joy were likewise visible in the countenances and behaviour

of the whole family, whose thoughts were entirely engrossed by our adventurer, for whom they began to plan parties of hunting, and other excursions, that were most likely to yield him pleasure and amusement. Here he found his little stock in a state of fatness and pure felicity; and many of his female goats had yeaned and brought him so many kids; this was a sight that completely roused all his favourite ideas, as it naturally led him to reflect on the peaceful hours that he had so often spent in the interior, when surrounded by his Hottentots, and rejoicing in the success that attended his endeavours, he cheerfully partook of a repast, which he regularly derived from his goats.

From this enchanting spot, and its worthy possessors, Vaillant however determined to withdraw, in order to pursue his little plan, in which he engaged old Swanepoel, to whom the colony was thoroughly known, and who was consequently the best person that could possibly be procured for the occasion.

Our author accordingly departed, taking the route of Hottentot Holland, from whence he intended to proceed to every part of the colony, as far as the Twenty-four Rivers, and then to return by way of Zwartland, where he might again experience the kind attentions and unequivocal friendship of the generous Slaber.

In visiting Franche Hoek, he regarded with peculiar interest that race of French refugees who formerly fled from the persecution of their unjust countrymen, to the extremities of Africa, where they have forgotten their language, and adopted the manners of the Dutch, from whom they are now chiefly distinguished by the dark

of their
with the re
ants.

At the Roc
author was h
ble family,

ation' relat
and expresse
s and prese

oo of the T
s name: fro
fect its pa

ounds with
ay, therefor
ce of its p

enery. Thi
ed with los

oves, and e
lated to res
veller, who

be intolerable
naked, bide

ears the appe
properly be ca

From hence
the residenc

promised to pr
t in his colle

re-arms behin
ere, for onc
a silent spect

Anxious for i
is in any sense
w traveller se
oxen, and w
ed them to

ness of their hair, which forms a striking contrast with the remarkable light hair of the inhabitants.

At the Rooyde Zand, or Red Sand Colony, our author was hospitably entertained by a respectable family, who amused him with some information relative to the customs of the colony, and expressed the warmest wishes for his success and preservation. He then entered the canon of the Twenty-four Rivers, which receives its name from the numerous streams that intersect its pastures, and enrich the cultivated grounds with an abundant fertility; the reader may, therefore, easily form an idea of the excellence of its productions and the beauty of its scenery. This charming district, finely diversified with lofty hills, flowery valleys, aromatic groves, and embowering shades, is so well calculated to refresh and fascinate the eye of the traveller, who has been frequently exposed to the intolerable heat of the sun upon arid plains, and naked, hideous rocks, that, Vaillant affirms, it bears the appearance of enchantment, and may properly be called the *Eden* of Africa.

From hence he returned, as he had intended, to the residence of Slaber, who, on his arrival, promised to procure him some birds, that were not in his collection, but desired him to leave his arms behind, and accompany them to a spot where, for once, he must be contented to stand a silent spectator.

Anxious for information upon every point that was in any sense related to his favourite diversion, the traveller set out with his guide, who yoked two oxen, and with a long, enormous whip, conducted them to a field, where he took up his plough,

plough, and began to trace out a furrow. No sooner was the earth turned up, than Vaillant was much surprised to see a flock of small birds assemble from every part, and alight as close as possible to the plough-share, in order to devour the worms, and other insects, that were exposed to their view by means of the plough. "Such an unexpected sight," says our author, "was almost perfect ecstasy; it had, however, one alloy, as I was obliged to contemplate these voracious creatures without being able to secure one of them;" his chagrin, however, was soon removed by the dexterity of Slaber, who, having asked him which of the birds he should like to have, instantly flourished his long whip, and with a single stroke put him in possession of that which seemed most particularly to strike his fancy.

This exercise forms an article in the education of the young men at the Cape, and Slaber was an adept, whom our author never saw surpassed. In some of the districts, however, the art is much less practised than in others, as the planters have different occupations, tempers, and usages.

The planters of the Cape may be divided into three classes; the first of which, who reside in the vicinity of Cape Town, are possessed of handsome houses, and are wealthy, haughty, and disdainful; the second, who reside in the interior districts, subsist upon the fruits of their industry, and are justly noted for their simplicity, kindness, and hospitality; and the last, who are found at the extremity of the frontiers, among the Hottentots, whose poverty results entirely from their indolence, which prevents them from

building

building
any benefi
Arabs, the
we held in
icious neig
In the in
farm-house
wash-house
into three
is a parlour
forming a c
another for
fort of kitch
the middle
consists of b
The habit
commodious
resembles an
family pass
sheep-skins,
covering.
The dress
ic. That of
waistcoat wit
and a hat ha
lly clothed
their shape, a
is stockings
particular oc
covered with
manufacture,
rearer, as soe
procured, is
near the wo
aked. Our

building any settled habitation, or deriving any benefit from agriculture. Like the Bedouin Arabs, they lead a vagrant, itinerant life, and are held in the utmost detestation by their industrious neighbours.

In the interior plantations of the colony, the farm-houses are commonly about the size of a coach-house, covered with thatch, and divided into three apartments; the middlemost serving as a parlour and dining-room, and the others forming a chamber for the male children, and another for the females with their parents. A sort of kitchen is usually erected at the back of the middle room, and the rest of the building consists of barns and stables.

The habitations on the frontiers are still less commodious, consisting merely of one room, that resembles an European barn, where the whole family pass the day, and sleep at night upon sheep-skins, which also serve them for a covering.

The dress of these planters is extremely rustic. That of the men consists of a check shirt, a waistcoat with sleeves, a pair of large trowsers, and a hat half unlooped. The women are usually clothed with a petticoat, a jacket fitted to their shape, and a small, round muslin bonnet. As stockings are never worn, except upon very particular occasions, the legs of the men are covered with a kind of sandals, of their own manufacture, that are applied to the use of the wearer, as soon as the ox, from which they are procured, is killed. During a great part of the year the women go with their feet entirely naked. Our author observes, that the above

description is applicable to the common dress of the planters, but upon days of particular ceremony they appear in the habit of an European; but this finery is never used, except when they go to the Cape, and even then it is not put on till they reach the entrance of the town.

The form of salutation, upon entering a house, is to shake hands with the master, and then with every man in the company, unless the visiter happens to see one whom he dislikes, when he is permitted to testify his enmity, by refusing the usual compliment. The case, however, is different with regard to the females, who must all share the warm embrace of friendship, and receive the salutation of respect.

Their common beverage, in the interval of meals, and in one season of the year, when they are destitute of wine, is tea; hence the tea-equipage is always to be seen on a planter's table, and the tea-kettle is constantly kept on his fire, that, in case of any stranger's arrival, they may offer him the usual refreshment.

Having completely traversed Stellenboock, Hottentot Holland, Draaken Steyn, Booke Veld, Rooye Zand, the canton of the Twenty-four Rivers, and Zwartland, our traveller returned to the Cape, where he found that his worthy friend Mr. Boers, had been afflicted with a severe illness, that induced him to write to Europe, to ask permission of the company to resign his office. This request was soon granted, and on the 25th of October, 1783, the fiscal, who preferred the pleasure of visiting his friends, to that wealth and honour, which are constantly attended by great and numerous cares, departed for Holland

leaving

leaving out a
overwhelmed
his.

Shortly after
our author with
Gordon, in a
of making,
and bearings
ed from the
by set out a
supplied with
aid by several
of the party.
by a single c
society serene
greatly favour

As Vaillant
the tops of the
nence, which
Africa, he pro
tot, who wear
carbine, a c
ammunition,
be absolutely
panied them
pistols, and
the Table M

Here he v
curious clou
of the Table
Travels, und
was preceded
from the sea
tain, and in
considerably
traveller, wh

leaving our adventurer, and many others, nearly overwhelmed with distress at the idea of his loss.

Shortly after the resignation of Mr. Boers, our author was requested to accompany Colonel Gordon, in an experiment that he was desirous of making, in order to ascertain the position and bearings of the Picquet Mountain, as viewed from the Table Mountain. They accordingly set out at break of day, the next morning, supplied with proper instruments, and accompanied by several officers, who begged leave to be of the party. The sky was fortunately unclouded by a single cloud, and the whole day was perfectly serene and pleasant, a circumstance that greatly favoured their operation.

As Vaillant was desirous of proceeding across the tops of the mountains to that detached eminence, which is called the southern point of Africa, he procured two negroes and a Hottentot, who were to carry his camp equipage, his carbine, a cloak, some dried provisions and ammunition, and whatever appeared to him to be absolutely indispensable; while he accompanied them with a double-barrelled fusée, two pistols, and three choice dogs, to the summit of the Table Mountain.

Here he was gratified with a view of that curious cloud which frequently rests on the head of the Table, and which is alluded to in Barrow's Travels, under the name of the Table Cloth. It was preceded by a train of fog, that advanced from the sea over Table Bay, towards the Mountain, and in less than two hours it increased so considerably, that it completely enveloped our traveller, who had pitched his tent on the eastern point

point of the eminence, and deprived him at once of the charming landscape of Constantia, Neiu-land and Ronde Bosch, and the appearance of the Devil's Hill. Notwithstanding the movement of this large body of vapour, the atmosphere was perfectly undisturbed, but the clothes of Vaillant were insensibly soaked through in the course of his observation; as, however, it is a well-known fact that, when this cloud rests upon one side of the mountain, the other is pure and untouched, he had nothing to do but to walk forwards, by which means he found himself again exposed to the ardent rays of the sun, and under a sky that was perfectly serene.

The remainder of the day was agreeably spent, in contemplating the plantations that are lightly sprinkled over the Tiger Mountain, Blauw Berg, Groene Kloof, and the Picquet Mountain; and the evening presented a scene so truly enchanting and sublime, while the setting sun illumined the waves of the ocean, and tinged the western clouds with all the vivid colours of the rainbow, that Vaillant stood musing on the contrast between the great frame of nature and the comparative insignificance of man, till the songs of the birds died away with the twilight, and the surrounding scenes were wrapped in the veil of obscurity.

Apprehensive of the approach of destructive animals, and still more alarmed at the idea of a visit from the fugitive slaves, who frequently conceal themselves among the rocks, and issue forth at night to rob the neighbouring plantations, he now returned to his tent, ordered a large fire to be kindled around it, and, trusting to the vigilance of his dogs, in case of any acci-

dent,

dent, he lay
all the morn

The follow
west side of
incommoded
lion's Head,
of birds, of
brush, and
adjacent valle
city of green
as five feet lo
ed our travel
dogs, suppose
ing one, and
that his fears

He was n
want of wat
which he de
the promont
days that hi
fortune to fi
ter, amidst t
formed by th
variations of th

From hen
where he wa
whom he ha
Boers, and v
a few days v
Falso, and
invitation w
who sent ba
fruits of his
days, return
of the sea-
dinary road,

ent, he lay down and slept in perfect security, till the morning.

The following day, he descended on the south-east side of the Table Mountain, though much incommoded by thorns and bushes, to the Falso Lion's Head, where he observed a great number of birds, of the species of the blackbird, the thrush, and the black and yellow bird, and the adjacent valley abounded with a surprising quantity of green serpents, that were in general four or five feet long; their numbers at first dismayed our traveller, who, from the manner of his dogs, supposed them venomous, but, on his killing one, and examining its mouth, he found that his fears were groundless.

He was now much alarmed respecting the want of water, on the tops of the mountains which he designed to cross, in his progress to the promontory of Africa; but, during the five days that his journey lasted, he had the good fortune to find an excellent supply of rain water, amidst the numerous little cisterns, that are formed by the hand of Nature, amidst the excavations of the rocks.

From hence, he proceeded to Simon's Bay, where he was courteously received by an officer, whom he had formerly seen at the house of Mr. Boers, and who now insisted upon his spending a few days with him, while he might visit Cape False, and the shores opposite the bay. This invitation was readily accepted by our author, who sent back his negroes to the Cape, with the fruits of his collection; and, after a stay of two days, returned thither himself, by the margin of the sea-shore, which he preferred to the ordinary road, though his progress was frequently impeded,

impeded, and his life endangered by a multiplicity of tremendous precipices, dangerous creeks, and impassable torrents, which obliged him to make many long and wearisome turnings, at the expence of much toil and loss of time.

Having quitted the lodging he had occupied in the house of Mr. Boers, prior to his departure from the Cape, he accepted of one from the politeness of Colonel Gordon, who, being well acquainted with the country he designed to visit, advised him to postpone his departure till the month of May, as otherwise he would find nothing but parched and steril deserts, where his whole caravan would infallibly die of thirst.

He accordingly consented to remain at the Cape, while his preparations should be made at leisure, and his present collection rendered more complete, by the addition of such objects as he had recently obtained. In the mean time, he received the strongest marks of friendship from all the persons who were the friends of the late fiscal. The colonel begged his acceptance of a new marquee; the post captain ordered him a superb tent, in place of that which, from a continual exposure to the rains in Auteniqua, had become unserviceable. The commandant of the artillery presented him with a large quantity of gunpowder, and the colonel's lady reserved to herself the exclusive privilege of supplying him with grocery, and a variety of provisions for his table. In short every person was equally desirous of contributing to the success of his expedition; by their well-timed and cheerful contributions.

On the morning of his departure from the town, the roads were extremely bad, owing to the commencement of the rainy season, and one

of

of the carriage
about a quart
was it possible
the strength of
good, or the e
accident was
whence a crowd
of the travellers
and the vehicle
places as were
be properly r
in the afternoon
our author pu
close of the ev
to be unyoked
or the Green
tion, that bel

The baas, of
place, silently
yoked our ac
turned loose,
who resided w
to the farm.

stant demands
answer, that
government,
cattle adrift i
consequence of
traveller were

For some t
uncandid bel
a silent specta
him of the
an exemption
he was neith
acquainted wit

1750

of the carriages was overturned in a slough, about a quarter of a mile from the town; nor was it possible to avoid the accident, either by the strength of the ten oxen, that drew the waggon, or the exertions of the Hottentots. The accident was instantly known at the Cape, from whence a crowd of people ran to the assistance of the travellers, who were necessitated to unload the vehicle, and deposit the boxes in such places as were freest from mud, till they could be properly readjusted. About half past three in the afternoon, the difficulty was subdued, and our author pursued his course till towards the close of the evening, when he ordered the cattle to be unyoked at a place, called Groene Valley, or the Green Lake, in the vicinity of a plantation, that belonged to the governor.

The baas, or overseer, who belonged to this place, silently regarded the drivers, as they unyoked our author's oxen; but, on their being turned loose, he commanded the Hottentots, who resided with him, to seize and convey them to the farm. Surprised at such behaviour, Vaillant demanded an explanation, and received for answer, that there were particular orders from government, to forbid any planter's turning his cattle adrift upon these domains; and that, in consequence of his doing so, all the oxen of our traveller were confiscated.

For some time Vaillant remonstrated upon the uncandid behaviour of this man, who stood as a silent spectator of his error, without warning him of the consequence; and likewise pleaded an exemption from the penalty of his offence, as he was neither a planter, nor in any sense acquainted with the customs of the colony; but, finding

finding that the iniquitous rascal insisted upon confiscating the cattle, he clapped his double-barrelled fusée to his shoulder, and solemnly affirmed that, if any man dared to touch one of the animals, his life should pay for his insolence.

As this threat had its desired effect, and both the baas and his slaves remained quietly in their place, our author ordered his writing-box to be brought, that he might inform the fiscal, by letter, of what had happened; at the same time desiring Swanepoel to prepare himself to return upon this business, to the Cape, immediately. This conduct effectually terrified the overseer who, on hearing the word *fiscal*, humbly entreated the forgiveness of our adventurer, commanded the oxen to be set at liberty, and attempted a palliation of his unjust procedure by insisting on the severity of his orders.

Next morning, the travellers proceeded towards Groene Kloof, or the Green Valley; and from thence continued their journey, through Bavian's Berg and Dassen Berg, to Zwartland, where the roads were still exceedingly bad, but not so dangerous as those already passed. On his arrival at this district, Vaillant put spurs to his horse, and took the lead, in order to arrive before the carriages, at the house of his friend Slaber, who was now afflicted with a violent dysentery; but, at the sight of our author, his countenance sparkled with delight, his pains were actually alleviated, and his strength to some measure restored. These symptoms of convalescence naturally increased the joy of his affectionate family, at the arrival of their favourite, whom they loaded with caresses; regaled with the most delicate provisions the

country could
aining some
all his remon
as followers.
Here there
one, when
thirty-six dra
for the purpo
age, three
ants, and th
of the neighb
cess of his
general discha
The enquit
of a respectab
wife and dau
compliance w
may be resolve
hind, and acc
campment on
as its source
boundary to t
Notwithstan
he stopped at
burg, whose
ated his est
him to spend
his sons shoul
hat were ofte
itation was c
who according
atisfied his c
birds, which
extremely rem
ends and ne
balance to that
VOL. XXII.

country could afford; and insisted upon his remaining some time with them, notwithstanding all his remonstrances, on account of his numerous followers.

Here therefore he continued, till the 15th of June, when he departed with nineteen people, thirty-six draught oxen, fourteen relays, two for the purpose of carrying the Hottentot's baggage, three milch cows, three horses, eleven cats, and thirteen dogs; while the young men of the neighbourhood united their wishes for the success of his journey, and saluted him with a general discharge of their musquets.

The ensuing evening was spent at the house of a respectable planter, who, together with his wife and daughters, insisted upon our author's compliance with his request; but the following day he resolved to avoid every solicitation of the kind, and accordingly hastened to form an encampment on the banks of the Berg Rivier, which has its source in St. Helen's Bay, and forms a boundary to the district of Zwartland.

Notwithstanding the resolution of Vaillant, he stopped at the plantation of Hans Liewenburg, whose former kind attentions had conciliated his esteem, and who now prevailed on him to spend a few days beneath his roof, while his sons should conduct him to some fine birds that were often seen upon his estate. This invitation was certain of alluring our ornithologist, who accordingly delayed his journey, till he had satisfied his curiosity by a discovery of these birds, which were called anhingas, and were extremely remarkable for the formation of their heads and necks, which bore an exact resemblance to that of a serpent, inasmuch that Buf-

fon affirms, "the appearance of the anthing is that of a reptile grafted on the body of a bird. He was then saluted by a discharge of fire-arms and permitted to proceed to the district of the Picquet Mountains, where he arrived the next morning, near the habitation of a worthy planter, named Albert Haanekam.

This person having been previously informed that Vaillant was to pass through his plantation came to meet him, and kindly offered to serve him, as a guide, to the summit of the mountain where our author, by means of his glass, not only beheld the houses at the Cape, and obtained a charming prospect of the circumjacent country. He then returned to the plantation where he found a splendid repast prepared for him, and where he was agreeably entertained with a view of the cultivated fields and magnificent orchards of his host, who filled every empty space he could find in the carriages with the finest of his fruit, and insisted upon his guests receiving a pair of pigeons, that were equally scarce and beautiful.

From hence the travellers proceeded, with the possible speed, in order to encamp on the opposite side of the Krays, but when they came within a quarter of a league of the river, an accident took place, which had nearly terminated the journey of our author.

As the road had been tolerably good, during the whole day, he thought the carriages might safely proceed when night overtook them; and accordingly issued out orders to that purpose while he resolved to seek, upon his mattress, a temporary repose, after the toils of the chase.

The Hottentots, dismounting themselves, and being assisted by their first yobbs, the Hottentots behaved. As they became extremely shocked through the carriage, which, in a moment, it rolled into confusion, to the Hottentots fill the lamentations, and the darkness of their assistance. Our author, in a moment of coolness, to save time, by placing a light, in all the confusion, and all his agitated mind from his dream. As the great danger on the bank was materially increased, it was necessary the caravan should be moved forward to a more necessary route, and a change for other. Shortly after he joined by his horse pursued his

The Hottentot who drove the last yoke of oxen, dismounted from the pole, where he had seated himself, in the day time, and walked carefully by their side; but his companion, who guided the first yoke, had quitted his, so that the Hottentot behind could not possibly discover the road. As they approached the river, the ground became extremely steep and slippery, and a sudden shock throwing the whole weight of the carriage, which contained our author, upon the pole, it rolled with all the cattle, in the utmost confusion, to the brink of the water, while the Hottentots filled the air with dismal cries and lamentations, though the rapidity of the fall, and the darkness of the night, precluded all idea of their assistance.

Our author in the mean time retained sufficient coolness, to guard against the worst misfortune, by placing himself in such a position, as might, in all probability, defend his head from any contusion, and with this precaution, waited till his agitated servants arrived, and extricated him from his distressing situation.

As the greater part of the effects were scattered on the banks of the river, and the carriage was materially damaged by its precipitate descent, it was indispensibly necessary, that the caravan should halt till the morning, when our traveller forded the river on horseback, and rode forward to a plantation, where he obtained some necessary information respecting his intended route, and procured a few sheep, in exchange for other articles.

Shortly after his arrival at this place, he was rejoined by his carriages and drivers, with whom he pursued his journey along the banks of the river,

river, though greatly distressed by the badness of the road, and the frequent windings of the Kruys which he was necessitated to cross six times in the course of the day.

The following morning their difficulties were increased, as the sand was then so loose and deep as to obstruct the passage of the waggons, by nearly burying the wheels; it was therefore requisite to add four more oxen, to those that already composed each team, by which means they quitted the serpentine course of the Kruys and encamped on a dry plain, near Swart Baai Kraal, where they could not find a drop of water to refresh the cattle, and where their repose was utterly precluded by an abundance of carnivorous animals, that were attracted to the camp by the smell of the provisions, and consequently disturbed the travellers, by the loud and perpetual barking of the dogs.

Next morning, our author and his people were much discouraged, by finding themselves in the midst of a sandy desert, thinly clothed with thorns and rushes, where they had not the most distant hope of obtaining any water; their melancholy reflections were however soon disturbed, by the cry of a mountain duck, that flew over the head of our adventurer, who, resting assured that it was flying in search of water, clapped spurs to his horse, and followed it on full gallop, to a rock, where the bird descended, and where Vaillant discovered a large natural basin filled with clear, rain-water, that afforded a supply for the Hottentots' horses and smaller cattle; but these repeated draughts so effectually emptied the cistern, that not a drop was left for the poor oxen.

After dinner
own, comple
gue, and we
the evening
camp on a f
water, with th
te on the fol
ppening, ho
wived their f
instant disa
en found m
irst, by thro
g from the
reamlets of r
hat equally
e two oxen l
e road, had l
od, and join
From hence
deerelogemen
they found a
ndered turb
attle. A spa
small moun
rom the we
made prepara
though he affi
t with jackda
hither at the
quarter, and
branches of a
door of this n
At this plac
to give the cat
nd on the 4
pute till they

After

After dinner, two of these animals dropped down, completely exhausted by thirst and fatigue, and were obliged to be left behind, and in the evening the travellers were necessitated to camp on a spot that was totally destitute of water, with the expectation of a more dismal one on the following day. A heavy fall of rain happening, however, in the course of the night, revived their fainting hopes, as, notwithstanding the instant disappearance among the sand, the oxen found means to assuage their insufferable thirst, by thronging against each other, and licking from the bodies of their neighbours the streamlets of rain, as they trickled down; and what equally astonished our author was, that the two oxen he had left apparently expiring on the road, had been also revived by a similar method, and joined his camp before the morning.

From hence they proceeded to a place, called Heerelgement; or the Master's Residence, where they found a spring of water, that was soon rendered turbid by the Hottentots and their cattle. A spacious, lofty grotto, situated upon a small mount, served to shelter the caravan from the weather, and Vaillant accordingly made preparation for passing the night in it, though he affirms, that he was obliged to share it with jackdaws and wood pigeons, that flocked thither at the approach of evening, from every quarter, and perched in hundreds upon the branches of a tree, that partly overspread the floor of this natural hall.

At this place our author remained seven days, to give the cattle time to recover their strength; and on the 4th of July, they continued their route till they came within half a league of the

Elephants' River, but as Vaillant had so recently suffered from continuing his journey in the night, he resolved to encamp on an eminence and wait the return of day-light.

Next morning, they found that the river was bordered on each side with large mimosas, and various kinds of trees, that resembled the willow; but the ground was entirely parched up and not a single tuft of herbage discernible along the banks; the cattle were therefore obliged to be satisfied with a few oily plants and the leaves of shrubs.

At a small distance from the river, Vaillant observed a house, that was erected in the middle of some cultivated fields, to which he immediately went, and found a good reception from the mistress of the rustic mansion, who was a widow, and who assured him, that the country had been so completely desolated by a long and disastrous drought, that all the hordes of the Lesser Niniquas had removed their establishments from the interior to the sea-coast.

Finding that her guest was determined to advance, notwithstanding her persuasions and remonstrances, this widow supplied him, at his request, with about four hundred pounds of tobacco, some sheep, some strong liquors, and a small quantity of biscuit; and desired her two sons to shew him the only ford where he could possibly pass the river with any degree of safety. They accordingly conducted him to the passage, and offered to accompany him to the other side; but as the weather was apparently inclined for rain, he declined their kind attendance, lest the river might suddenly rise, and hinder their return. It was indeed fortunate that our author

crossed

crossed it the
came on before
remitting
and obliged
considerable distance
should be sw
to the most i
On the thi
d, and he c
hours, by the
when he arriv
called Koign
Rivier, or Cr
to deeply enc
caravan must
ill they wen
place, which
mind of our
and lofty ban
earth, rende
heavy rains,
al Klaas, the
his, his best
desirous of c
passage, by h
himself the
accordingly b
ken, but his
commencement o
set of the ca
body, and
anions to hi
notably have
son, that wa
marriage, how
Klaas dragge

crossed it the same evening, as a deluge of rain
came on before morning, which continued with
unremitting violence, for the space of three days,
and obliged Vaillant to pitch his tent at a con-
siderable distance from the river, lest his camp
should be swept away, and his people exposed
to the most imminent danger.

On the third day, however, the torrents ceas-
ed, and he continued his route, for about three
hours, by the course of the stream downwards,
when he arrived at the confluence of a rivulet,
called Koignas by the Hottentots, and Dwarf
River, or Cross River, by the Dutch, which was
so deeply enclosed between the banks, where the
caravan must pass, that it was not discovered
till they were close upon its brink. At this
place, which created much uneasiness in the
mind of our traveller, on account of its steep
and lofty banks and the glutinous nature of the
earth, rendered still more dangerous, by the
heavy rains, an accident happened to the faith-
ful Klaas, that had nearly deprived Vaillant of
his, his best and favourite, attendant. Klaas,
desirous of contributing to the success of the
passage, by his personal exertions, took upon
himself the direction of the first waggon, and
accordingly began to advance at the head of the
train, but his foot unluckily slipping at the com-
mencement of the descent, he fell beneath the
feet of the cattle, which immediately passed over
his body, and had not Vaillant brought his com-
panions to his aid immediately, he must indis-
cutably have perished, by the weight of the wag-
gon, that was just ready to roll over him; the
carriage, however, was fortunately stopped, and
Klaas dragged from beneath the feet of the
oxen

oxen, when his master was agreeably surpris'd to find that he had received no other injury than a few contusions from this dreadful accident.

Having gained the opposite bank of the Koig-nas, the travellers advanced according to their directions, and encamped in the evening in the vicinity of a large rock; but their rest was broken, by hundreds of bats, that either made disgusting noise in their little caverns, or flapped their wings in the face of our author, and in those of his people, who were at length tired out with the din of their cries, and their repeated insults, and therefore resolv'd to strike the tents, and remove to another spot, which they accordingly did, and encamped at a place called Krekenap by the Hottentots, and Back Hoove by the Dutch.

Next day, in the course of a little excursion a spermaceti whale was discovered at the distance of a hundred paces from the sea; its length was apparently about fifty feet, and its body was attacked in all parts by surpris'd numbers of carnivorous birds and little quadrupeds. while the surrounding sand was moisten'd to the distance of more than five yards with its blubber, that had been converted into oil by the intense heat of the sun. This was a source of great distress to the Hottentots, who sadly regretted that they could not load one of the master's carriages with a dozen barrels of oil that would have ensured their felicity for the remainder of their journey. They, however, soon ceased their useless complaints, and requested permission of their leader, to take as much with them as they could carry, in bags of

skin

ins, which
 with great pru
 Vaillant hav
 followers, a
 hills, that
 on the con
 ing that he o
 suppose, tha
 mely numer
 er had just
 one of the c
 ly inclin'd
 phants had
 ither he res
 knowledges
 terprise fool
 Having fixe
 ated it to su
 llent swim
 ank of a tree
 upon it, in
 al was resist
 dly underto
 safe passag
 according
 o leather str
 able to draw
 ottentots, an
 olled up in a
 e middle of t
 with two leathe
 on each side, n
 alance and dis
 order to preser
 om the water
 with his watch
 gly rested up

ings, which they immediately manufactured with great prudence and dexterity.

Vaillant having readily granted the desire of his followers, amused himself by examining the hills, that abounded on the shore, where, from the considerable quantity of elephants' dung that he observed among them, he was led to suppose, that these animals were really extremely numerous in the district, and that the river had justly derived its name from them. One of the dung was indeed fresh, but this only inclined our author to suppose, that the elephants had crossed over to the opposite bank, whither he resolved to follow them, though he acknowledges the passage was terrific, and the enterprise fool-hardy.

Having fixed his determination, and communicated it to such of his attendants as were excellent swimmers, he proposed to launch the trunk of a tree upon the stream, and seat himself upon it, in an equestrian attitude; this proposal was relished by the Hottentots, and they boldly undertook to answer with their lives for a safe passage to the opposite shore. A tree was accordingly launched, and supplied with two leather strings, that the swimmers might be able to draw it after them; the krosses of the Hottentots, and our author's tent, were then rolled up in a bundle, which was fastened to the middle of the float, and connected by strings, with two leathern vessels of oil, which being fixed on each side, might, in all probability, serve to balance and diminish the weight of the tree. In order to preserve his powder flasks and fusesa from the water, Vaillant suspended the former with his watch, from his neck, and the latter he gently rested upon his shoulders.

Every

Every arrangement being now made for the passage, and our adventurer, accoutred in a whimsical a manner, proceeded to the place of embarkation, where he seated himself steadily upon the bundle between the vessels of oil, and gave the signal for departure to his four swimmers, two of whom immediately darted forward, and, by means of the leather thongs, drew along the cargo and its master, and the two others rested upon the hinder part of the raft to strike with their feet, and push the tree forward with their bodies, or to relieve their companions, as occasion might require.

For some time they proceeded with equal pleasure and facility, insomuch that the swimmers began to ridicule their fears of not succeeding, and our author amused himself with laughing at his own stiff and constrained attitude; but no sooner had they passed that part of the river which had overflowed its banks and began to enter the current, than the scene was suddenly changed, and their countenances were strongly marked with other emotions than that of risibility. They now found themselves drifted materially out of their course, and must inevitably have been forced into the ocean, the wind had not fortunately counteracted the strength of the water. The trunk of the tree would now no longer retain its horizontal position, but sometimes pressed forwards upon the swimmers in such a manner as to render the thongs of no effect; sometimes, by a retrograde motion, it drew back the guides, and shook them completely out of their course, and frequently sunk beneath the water at one end, while the other was nearly raised to a vertical situation.

Awa

ware of the
ere all exp
ddenly quit
untrymen, i
r forward by
ons. The
ery momen
aken fidelity
n to yield
wimmers fou
e of the river
eir strength,
here they re
pped on sh
hose life the
eir own, and
ith the warm
ip.

After warm
mediately k
eir exhausted
ey congratul
al escape, an
ey had passe
eme rashness
In the cour
nected his de
whatever they
eemed a reco
ntention tow
itting by his
is hand, thus
o ask of you
onker*; if y

* A young Ho
e Vaillant.

ware of the extreme danger to which they were all exposed, the Hottentots in the rear suddenly quitted their posts, and joined their countrymen, in endeavouring to pull their masts forward by their united and incredible exertions. The current, however, grew stronger every moment, and, notwithstanding the unshaken fidelity of his companions, Vaillant began to yield himself up to despair, when the swimmers found that they had cleared the centre of the river, and accordingly, collecting all their strength, they presently gained the shallow, where they rested their feet, and shortly after leaped on shore, with their beloved master, whose life they had saved at the utmost peril of their own, and who now repaid their goodness with the warm embraces of gratitude and friendship.

After warming themselves by a fire that was immediately kindled on the bank, and reviving their exhausted spirits with a portion of brandy, they congratulated each other on their wonderful escape, and, upon reviewing the distance they had passed, readily acknowledged the extreme rashness and folly of their undertaking.

In the course of conversation, our author requested his deliverers to ask with freedom for whatever they imagined could, in any sense, be deemed a recompence for their faithfulness and attention towards him: when Klaas, who was sitting by his side, and affectionately squeezing his hand, thus addressed him: "I have a favour to ask of you, not for myself, but my friend Jonker *; if you think that he has acted like a

* A young Hottentot lately engaged in the service of Vaillant.

youth

Awa

youth of courage, I could wish that you would give him a fufee. It was I who engaged him in your fervice, it is I who am refponfible for his conduct, and therefore venture to affirm, that you will have no caufe to repent of fuch an indulgence." The request of Klaas was readily granted, and Jonker received another mark of our author's efteem, by being appointed one of the conductors of the principal waggon. The great and various honours, conferred at once upon the fimple Hottentot, fo elated him with joy, that his tongue was inadequate to the expreffions of his gratitude, and he evidently regarded himfelf as of equal importance with the grandee of Spain.

The enfuing evening was fo extremely cold and wet, that our travellers could not obtain any repofe, and the following day they refolved after a ufelefs excursion, in queft of elephants to return to the camp. They accordingly proceeded along the bank of the river, till they were oppofite to it, and then informed Swaepoel, by loud cries, of their intention, who fent over two horfes, that were ufed to the waggon, and two fwimmers, as guides, by which means the paffage was happily effected without danger.

Next morning, when our author awoke, the Hottentots came in a body, to request, that the men might make an excursion to the fpot where the whale had been recently difcovered, in order to collect a quantity of the blubber, which they affirmed would prove as ufeful to the harnefs and carriages of their mafter, as it would be counted delicious by themfelves. For fome time Vaillant oppofed the plan, but finding at length

that they had
and that a
ended with
acceded to
ately, refound
red upon de
Jonker was
ent, and two
ded by the
ot of encamp
ards the north
ild and the
e cattle were
eir repofe, t
ree hours, th
e travellers t
ded with e
d were then
ot, that was
ater, where f
e course of th
much exha
ber ftage mig
milar manner
From hence
aked fands, in
mind, till h
pearance of t
ord, where he
ervoir, that
om the late r
e faw fome w
roach, he fou
ages, two end
hemfelves to
flight as he a
Vol. XXII.

that they had completely set their hearts upon
and that a firm refusal on his part might be
attended with the ill consequence of discontent,
he acceded to the proposal, and the camp imme-
diately, resounded with shouts of joy that bor-
dered upon delirium.

Jonker was now dispatched with this detach-
ment, and two oxen, while our adventurer, at-
tended by the rest of his people, quitted the
spot of encampment, and directed his course to-
wards the north. The weather was exceedingly
mild and the heavens beautifully serene; but
the cattle were still so weak, notwithstanding
their repose, that, after a short stage of about
three hours, they refused to draw, and delayed
the travellers till the afternoon, when they pro-
ceeded with extreme difficulty for six miles,
and were then obliged to be unharnessed on a
spot, that was totally destitute of herbage and
water, where five of them perished miserably in
the course of the night, and the remainder were
much exhausted that, in all probability, an-
other stage might terminate their existence in a
similar manner.

From hence our traveller proceeded over the
baked sands, in a melancholy and hopeless state
of mind, till he was suddenly cheered by the
appearance of the Krakkeel Klip, or Rock of Dis-
ford, where he understood there was a natural
reservoir, that might be now probably filled
from the late rains, and where he imagined that
he saw some waggons; but, upon a nearer ap-
proach, he found, instead of these fancied car-
riages, two enormous elephants, that presented
themselves to his view, and betook themselves
to flight as he advanced towards the rock.

The cavity was indeed found, as had been represented, and it contained a sufficient quantity of water to yield a supply for the whole caravan; but it was so horribly polluted by the filth and excrements of the wild animals, that repaired thither from every part of the district, that its colour was disgusting, its smell nauseous, and its taste abominable. Vaillant, therefore, endeavoured to purify it as much as possible for his people, by filtering it through several line cloths into his jars, and mixing it with a small quantity of coffee, after which the cattle were watered at the basin; but notwithstanding these precautions, its noxious quality still remained, and all who drank of it were immediately seized with a looseness, vomiting, and excruciating pains in the bowels.

From the encampment at Krekenap to this place, was merely a distance of twenty-four miles, yet this insignificant space had been the entire business of two days, during which several of the oxen were left, either dead or dying upon the road.

Having killed about thirty brace of moose fowl, in the vicinity of the rock, Vaillant retired to his tent, under the deepest depression of spirits, as his situation was truly desperate, and his travels apparently drawing to a tragic conclusion; he had not, however, ruminated long upon the melancholy state of his caravan, when he was alarmed by a violent noise among his dogs, that usually served to put him on his guard at the approach of danger. Uncertain whether he was surrounded by a troop of Bosche men or Maroon Hottentots, the latter of whom are provided with fire-arms, he commanded some

his muske
 rt of a fuse
 vanced the
 ful enemy.
 d plunder
 t expectati
 neighbouring
 w people to
 property, and
 ring the re
 Next mort
 sed enemies
 quest of the
 rified durin
 s, at the d
 w informed
 be advance
 ndered too
 d him; but
 n, and appr
 ve been un
 expedient t
 en, they sai
 e, but it is r
 ded with a
 ough it wo
 arten them
 i suspicions
 After ascer
 ere still capa
 dding a cor
 air alarming
 advance, at
 leave one c
 accordingly c
 iles, when h

his muskets to be discharged, when the report of a fusée increased their alarm, and fully convinced them that they were beset by a powerful enemy, who designed to assassinate them, and plunder the camp. With this idea, and the expectation of being attacked from some neighbouring ambush, our traveller encouraged his people to fight valiantly for their lives and property, and advised them to rest under arms during the remainder of the night.

Next morning they discovered, that their supposed enemies were the persons who had gone in quest of the whale, and who had been equally terrified during the night, with their companions, at the discharge of the musketry. They now informed our author that, supposing him to be advanced further on his journey, they had ventured too far to the north, in attempting to find him; but perceiving no traces of the caravan, and apprehensive that his departure might have been unfortunately retarded, they judged it expedient to return towards Krekenap. The men, they said, had perished for want of pasture, but it is more probable that they were overloaded with a burden of oil; however, Vaillant thought it would be highly imprudent to distract them by reproaches, and therefore kept his suspicions entirely to himself.

After ascertaining the number of oxen that were still capable of being put in harness, and holding a consultation with his attendants on their alarming circumstances, Vaillant resolved to advance, at all events, though he was obliged to leave one of his waggons behind him; and accordingly continued his route for about seven miles, when he halted at the Schuit Klip, or the

Boat

Boat Rock, which contained a small quantity of excellent water in a reservoir, that was inaccessible to the cattle, but our travellers contrived to draw from it a sufficiency to refresh both themselves and the oxen. In this place they encamped for the night, but Vaillant candidly acknowledges, that the contemplation of his present state, and his dreadful apprehensions for the future, began to damp his courage, and to afflict his mind in the most grievous manner, though he assumed an air of tranquillity, and endeavoured to converse with his usual cheerfulness. Swanepoel, however, possessed a greater degree of penetration than his companions, and therefore ventured to make a proposal, which if accepted, might possibly extricate them from their distress, and certainly could not reduce them to a more pitiable condition. He recommended his master of a recommendation he had received from Colonel Gordon, to a person of the name of Klaas Baster, who might render them some essential services, and from whose district he said they could not now be very far distant. He therefore advised Vaillant to go in pursuit of him, with his people, and one waggon only, while he, Swanepoel, with four men would remain in the vicinity of the Schuylers Klip, and take care of the carriage that should be left behind.

As this advice was certainly the best that could be given at such a critical juncture, Vaillant readily accepted it; and, after warning his faithful servant against hazarding his life in case of an attack from the Boshmen, or Maroon Hottentots, he proceeded, by easy stages, to a rock that is called the Oliphant's Kop, or Elephant's

Hea

head, where
total want of
country, that
uniform sheet
few withered
long, mourn
ent, gloomy
Anxious to
author gav
re; but who
is the oxen,
dusted, even
apparently rea
d weariness.
At sight of
generally chille
people gaz
ence, or anx
est of that
aced finally
In this desp
abandon his
remained, and
the Elephant's
universally dif
rather than t
fortification,
in every c
bothe the an
at a cloud h
on, from whi
ould shortly
mely relief.
Deeply affe
on, our tra
st, and beto

head, where he was much distressed, by finding total want of water, and a frightfully sterile country, that stretched towards the west, in one uniform sheet of dry earth, rarely spotted with a few withered bushes, and on the east exhibited a long, mountainous chain, that was equally arid, gloomy, and desolate.

Anxious to remove from so miserable a spot, the author gave orders for an immediate departure; but when the Hottentots began to harness the oxen, they found them too much exhausted, even to rise from the ground, and were apparently ready to expire with extreme thirst and weariness.

At sight of this new disaster, Vaillant was generally chilled with horror and dismay, while the people gazed at each other in a mournful silence, or anxiously cast their eyes around in quest of that relief which now seemed to be placed finally beyond their reach.

In this desperate situation, Vaillant resolved to abandon his last vehicle, with the oxen that remained, and then to proceed on foot towards the Elephant's River. This plan, however, was universally disapproved by the Hottentots, who, rather than their master should suffer such a mortification, resolutely determined to follow him in every exigence, and kindly attempted to soothe the anguish of his heart, by asserting that a cloud had been observed above the horizon, from which they might expect that a storm would shortly take place, and afford them a timely relief.

Deeply affected by these marks of true affection, our traveller exhorted them to retire to rest, and betook himself to his waggon, where

he passed the night in a miserable manner, but at break of day was raised from his contemplations by a clap of thunder, that penetrated to the inmost recesses of his heart, when, jumping from the carriage, he stretched out his hands towards the blackening clouds, and his dependants eagerly crowded around him, in expectation of a copious shower; but, alas! their hopes were suddenly blasted, and their despair increased by the sudden disappearance of the clouds, which were scattered by the winds, and hastily receded from their sight.

During the night two more of the oxen had perished, with one of the horses, and three of the dogs had deserted the camp. The cattle were seized with convulsive pangs, that carried them off in a dreadful succession, and the travellers themselves were overpowered with fatigue, tormented with thirst, and worn out with watchfulness.

Distracted at the failure of the expected rain, and in momentary expectation of a painful dissolution, they now resolved to return in a north-easterly direction, towards the passes in the mountains, from which they hoped to obtain a supply of water, and some portion of pasturage for the cattle. They accordingly resumed their journey, and after a progress of about five miles observed the traces of oxen, and found a large wet hollow, where, by dint of labour with the spades and pickaxes, the Hottentots contrived to obtain a few quarts of brackish, muddy water, that was instantly divided by our traveller with an impartial hand, among his expecting companions.

As they were
mountains,
ing off from
med a defile
eye to take
leave his wa
trance of the
ns, whom he
dy mentione
water for th
with Klaas
took to exp
uckets.

This plan wa
n, and at t
emselves in
nally dotted
emblages of ca
long to Hott
repair witho
On his arriv
deserted, thoug
gularly sown
erefore concl
nts had retire
hither he des
y was too fa
ogress at pr
m a brackish
wered, and m
ght in one of
d by several
riosity of the
nce him to co
nd by whom
however, prov

As they were now at the foot of a small chain of mountains, that ran from north to south, and branching off from the great chain on the east, formed a defile, of which it was impossible for the eye to take in the extent, Vaillant resolved to leave his waggon, effects, and cattle, at the entrance of the defile, with a guard of four persons, whom he desired to enlarge the hole already mentioned, in order to procure a supply of water for themselves and the cattle, while he, with Klaas, and seven other persons, undertook to explore the paths in the adjacent rocks.

This plan was immediately reduced to execution, and at the end of the defile they found themselves in an open country, that was occasionally dotted with ruined huts, or small assemblages of cabins, which Vaillant supposed to belong to Hottentots, and to which he resolved to repair without delay.

On his arrival, however, he found them all deserted, though the circumjacent fields were regularly sown with wheat and barley. He therefore concluded, that the proprietors of the lands had retired to the passes of the mountains, thither he designed to follow them; but as the day was too far advanced to admit of a farther progress at present, they assuaged their thirst from a brackish spring, that was fortunately discovered, and made preparations for passing the night in one of the cabins, which was surrounded by several large fires, in order to attract the curiosity of the owner, if within sight, and induce him to come to his abode, that he might be informed by whom it was occupied. The manœuvre, however, proved unsuccessful, and they were obliged

obliged to proceed, in the morning, towards the great chain of mountains, where the road was beaten by footsteps both of men and cattle, but from whence they could neither discern a human being, nor other object, save passes, valley plains, and barren hills.

Having reached the summit of the mountain they sought for a convenient spot, where they might pass the night, and kindled a fire behind a rock, that it might not be observed by the Boshmen. The Hottentots then squatted round the fire, resting their elbows upon their knees in a most pitiable posture, and observed a general silence, which is usually the attendant of extreme despondency. At length, however, they threw their exhausted bodies on the ground, and endeavoured to obtain a temporary respite from their sorrows beneath the influence of sleep. Our author likewise stretched himself out on the bosom of the earth, though unable to close his eyes, and lay ruminating on the unhappy lot of his companions, his long absence from his friends, and the rapid approaches of a premature death, till a little after midnight, when his mournful meditations were interrupted by the approach of Klaas, who informed him with a voice that literally trembled with his innate palpitation, that he had seen some flashes of lightning in the west, and that the appearance of the clouds indicated an approaching storm.

In consequence of this reviving news, Vaillant opened the cloak in which he had wrapped himself, and plainly discovered that the clouds were on the point of bursting over the mountain, and that he should therefore infallibly partake of

benefit.

benefits. This
me large d
ught by ou
atched him
mouth ope
g drops were
his parohed
the delicaci
gan to desce
to contend
d above thei
Hottentots
uch as possib
e each other
shment.

Next mornin
sterly wind,
enity, and t
mountains,
wered their a
sily employe
at had been
ally neglecte
On their af
wever, they
find that onc
om they in
en either assa
wild beasts;
med that he v
al and laborio
od had, theret
hile the Hott
union, and t
on his own,

benefits. This discovery was soon followed by some large drops of rain, that were eagerly sought by our author, who, for this purpose, stretched himself upon his back, and lay with his mouth open; and he affirms that these cooling drops were, in that situation, more delicious to his parched tongue and burning palate, than all the delicacies of the creation. The rain now began to descend in torrents, whose noise seemed to contend with the heavy thunder that rattled above their heads, and, during three hours, the Hottentots ran about, in order to imbibe as much as possible of the water, and to congratulate each other on so great and unexpected refreshment.

Next morning the clouds were dispersed by an easterly wind, when the sky resumed its wonted serenity, and the rising sun gilded the tops of the mountains, while the travellers, who had recovered their appetite with their spirits, were busily employed in preparing some antelopes that had been killed on the preceding day, but totally neglected in the general consternation.

On their assembling together at breakfast, however, they were much surprised and alarmed, to find that one of their comrades was missing, whom they immediately affirmed must have been either assassinated by Bossmen, or devoured by wild beasts; Vaillant, on the contrary, imagined that he was completely tired of the painful and laborious life he had for some time led, and had, therefore, stolen off in the night: but while the Hottentots were contending for their opinion, and their master sat musing silently upon his own, the person in question arrived with

with extended arms, and such other gestures as are usual among the savages, when they intend to announce any important news.

He now informed our traveller that, owing to the refreshment of the rain, he had flattered himself with the hope of rendering an acceptable service to the caravan, by rambling about the country in quest of some person, or persons who might be able to give him some useful information. With this idea he wandered about till day light, when, at the distance of about three miles, he discovered a flock of sheep coming from a craal, and roving over the neighbouring plain, attended by three shepherds, to whom he, at first, intended to advance, but afterwards judged it more prudent to return to his leader with an account of his undertaking and its success.

His relation afforded the sincerest pleasure to Vaillant, and his whole company, who heard the discovery with evident marks of transport, repeatedly thanked the narrator for his trouble and cheerfully prepared to follow him toward the residence of the shepherds.

They accordingly proceeded to the place where the flock had been seen in the morning, but it was now removed to an eminence at a small distance, which our adventurer immediately ascended, and found that the shepherds were members of the horde that was under the protection of Klaas Baster.

Upon the receipt of this agreeable news Vaillant dispatched Klaas, with one of the shepherds, who offered to conduct him to the residence of the chief, whom he was to inform

that our author
letter to him
Gordon.

In consequ
on returne
brother, the
natured mul
complexion,
sified in his
their visiter v
and received
at as they v
sphering the
and request
ted his eyes
variety of w
the colonel
rt of his le
requested a su
an.

This power
gmented by
Vaillant gave
eking the n
perienced si
ants' River,
ggons, bag
ed, and had
ty of despair
To this distre
ened with a
ting our tr
e craal, the
th with his
mit your spi

tha

that our author had brought a recommendatory letter to him from their common friend, Colonel Gordon.

In consequence of this message, the envoy soon returned with Klaas Baster, and Piet his brother, the former of whom was a tall, well-favoured mulatto, and the other was similar in complexion, but shorter of stature, and less dignified in his appearance. They both accosted their visiter with a degree of familiar kindness, and received the Colonel's letter from his hand; but as they were inadequate to the task of deciphering the characters, they instantly returned, and requested him to read it. He accordingly fixed his eyes upon the paper, and enumerated a variety of wants, which, had they been known to the colonel, would certainly have occupied a part of his letter, and for which he now boldly requested a supply, in the name of that gentleman.

This powerful recommendation was likewise augmented by the affecting descriptions that the illustrious gave in the course of conversation, respecting the numerous misfortunes which he had experienced since his departure from the Elephants' River, that had obliged him to leave his waggon, baggage, and attendants upon the road, and had nearly driven him to the extremity of despair.

To this distressing recital, Baster and his brother listened with a visible concern, without interrupting our traveller; but on their arrival at the kraal, the chief stamped forcibly on the earth with his foot, and exclaimed, "Do not permit your spirits to sink, but rest assured that
within

within a few days you shall receive your waggons, your people, and effects on this spot."

At the conclusion of this promise, which Vaillant deemed rather romantic, on account of the lofty mountains that were situated between the craal and the waggons, Klaas Baster invited him to rest himself in his hut, where he renewed his assurances with peculiar energy, and to the traveller that, the instant his cattle returned from the pastures, they should set out with proper detachment of men, in quest of Swartpoel and his companions, who should be supplied with provisions, and safely conducted to his residence.

This benevolent plan was soon reduced to execution; the detachment departed, under the direction of Piet, and Baster employed the fidelity of his people in constructing a hut, for the repose and convenience of Vaillant, who uniformly experienced the kindest treatment from the hands of his host, and contrived to pass away his leisure hours in the pleasures of the chase to which he was always much addicted.

Returning from an excursion of this kind, the second evening after the departure of the messengers, he was agreeably surpris'd by the sight of his own flag, that was waving in the air at a small distance from his new hut; while the waggon and people now clearly discovered, convinced him of the reality of Baster's friendship, which had so speedily surmounted such great difficulties, and revived the drooping courage of his guest, by the safe arrival of his dependants.

At the sight of his effects and people, an involuntary exclamation of joy escaped his breast.

and he was re-
spect and a
dicted fami-
els what t
rom the ide
robably wou
er, acknowle
ecting with
ained in h
ough his sm
d by the app
at were pro
en that per
Shortly afte
thor observ
be valley wit
istance, mou
aged with e
er dress was
ibes, and sh
Vaillant easily
nts of Klaas
d out the Eu
ely advanced
ighting, requ
er to the craa
or adventur
ed sister of h
stant horde,
-at her bro
Her father,
as an Europe
ape in his yo
refulness and
abishment,
les from th
VOL. XXII.

and he was received with every demonstration of respect and affection by these members of his afflicted family, who vainly endeavoured to express what they had suffered in his absence, from the idea of those dangers that he most probably would incur. Swanepoel, in particular, acknowledged that he had despaired of ever meeting with his master again; yet he had remained in his post with the utmost fidelity, though his small company was frequently alarmed by the approach of several lions and hyenas, that were probably attracted by the smell of the men that perished for want of water.

Shortly after the arrival of these persons, our author observed, as he was one day walking in the valley with his gun, a female mulatto, at a distance, mounted upon an ox, which she managed with equal gracefulness and dexterity: her dress was similar to that of the Hottentot tribes, and she was conducted by a man, whom he instantly recognised as one of the dependants of Klaas Baster. This person having pointed out the European to her notice, she immediately advanced towards him at a good pace, and alighting, requested him, in Dutch, to accompany her to the craal. In the course of conversation our adventurer discovered that she was an unmarried sister of his host, who usually resided with a distant horde, from whence she had now hastened at her brother's request, to see the stranger. Her father, according to her own account, was an European, who, having gone over to the Cape in his younger days, had contrived, by his carefulness and industry, to obtain a comfortable establishment, at the distance of about ninety miles from the Groene Rivier, or Green River,

where he had three children by a Hottentot woman, with whom he then resided. These children were Klaas Baster, Piet Baster, and the female who obliged Vaillant with this relation. As however, fortune began to smile on the labour of the planter, his vanity increased in proportion to his wealth, and he became ashamed of his first wife, from whom he immediately separated and pledged his matrimonial vows to a white woman. The second wife brought him several children, two of whom, when arrived at years of maturity, persecuted their mulatto brothers with shameful severity, and finally obliged them to fly from the house of their father to one of the southern plains, where they cleared two excellent spots of land, for their future subsistence, but had been cruelly chased away by their barbarous relatives, who had frequently wounded Klaas, and killed a great part of his cattle; till at length, in order to avoid their fury, the two brothers, who were strongly attached to each other by ties of friendship, as well as by those of consanguinity, resolved to settle among the mountains, where they hoped to be more effectually concealed; and as they had both married Hottentot women, they formed together, with their family and companions, a kraal, composed of about eighteen huts. Though even here they lived in constant anxiety, from the well-known disposition of their iniquitous brothers, who would, in all probability, murder them, if they could ever learn the place of their retreat.

The sister, who had repaired, from choice, to the Hottentot horde of her mother, was, apparently extremely happy; her person was very agreeable, though she was certainly inferior in

point of elegance: her manners were extremely curious, and she was employed in forming the beard of her husband, a custom of amusement to him, that in her opinion, was the finest of her sex. In her conversations she was very understanding, and her vivacity was such, that her jokes had a good sense and were not without a great deal of favour.

Having procured a good understanding, and prevailed upon her to accompany his expedition, he permitted her to continue his company, and her lofty emigration, when he returned to the country of the S... river, that it was an abundance. At this place, called Piet Pi... from Holland, he went to the country for the purpose of trading in ivory; from the nature of the trade it was to be seen, that the scheme was to be administered in an exclusive manner.

tint of elegance and beauty to the charming
 Marina: her disposition was volatile and ex-
 tremely curious, and her tongue perpetually em-
 ployed in forming a rapid succession of questions.
 The beard of our author was a subject of great
 amusement to her, and she frequently assured
 him, that in her opinion, he was handsomer than
 the finest of the Hottentots. Upon several oc-
 casions he was surpris'd by the solidity of her
 understanding, and though her playfulness and
 volatility were sometimes vexatious, he acknow-
 ledges that he found sufficient charms in her
 good sense and sagacious reasoning, to eclipse
 her follies and turn the balance completely in
 her favour.

Having procured about thirty sheep, by bar-
 ter, and prevailed on his host to accompany him
 on his expedition to the Nimiquas, Vaillant
 departed the coast on the 10th of August, and
 continued his route for about seventy-two miles,
 over lofty eminences and execrable roads till the
 31st, when he formed an encampment in the vi-
 cinity of the Swarte Doorn Rivier, or Blackthorn
 River, that is agreeably shaded, on each side,
 by an abundance of large mimosas.

At this place he met with a celebrated hunter,
 called Piet Pinar, who delivered him a packet
 from Holland, and affirmed that he was proceed-
 ing to the country of the great Nimiquas, merely
 for the purpose of hunting elephants and trad-
 ing in ivory; but our author was well convinced,
 from the nature of his baggage, that his real ob-
 ject was to trade in cattle, while the hunting
 scheme was used as a blind to the eyes of the
 administration, which reserves the trade in cat-
 tle exclusively to the company.

As Vaillant had some knowledge of this matter at the Cape, which formerly induced him to refuse his proffered assistance, he was by no means pleased with their present meeting; as he was justly apprehensive that he might introduce a disorderly spirit, and neglect of discipline among the Hottentots. His fears were soon realized for the same evening Pinar, having intoxicated himself with an inferior kind of brandy, that was made and sold by the colonists, left his casks to the discretion of our author's attendants, and that of his own people, who were soon as senseless as himself, and gave convincing proofs that this detestable liquor was sufficiently powerful to damp their wonted ardour, and shake the fidelity which, at another season, they constantly expressed towards their master.

Early the next morning they recommenced their imprudent libations, and swallowed the liquor with such avidity that, before the cattle were harnessed, all the people (Klaas, and a few of his comrades, excepted) were again inebriated, though it was indispensibly necessary to resume their journey immediately; even Swanepoel, who had hitherto so well deserved his master's applause, was now unable to render the least service in their departure, Vaillant was therefore obliged to give the direction of the carriages to such persons as retained the use of their senses, while Swanepoel resolved to convince them that he could drive as well as ever. Repeatedly he staggered up to the waggon, notwithstanding the remonstrances of our traveller, and at length he attempted to jump upon his seat, but his hands and feet both failing him at once, he fell beneath the fore wheel, which

passed in a di-
his head must
the hinder wh
ually out of
Le Vaillant
and his peop
suddenly of h
there's no h
to the ear
attress, wh
brought him
to cry out i
segmentation
Having pre
er, for about
upon the ban
author under
entot, when
broken in a
gonies were
master, with
lication, to
him through
cessity of leav
ure, or in c
which appear
unable to sup
ings, or such
ary, pierced
sensible regre
was converte
wretched suf
which was pr
men, while h
the examinatio

passed

passed in a diagonal direction over his body, and his head must inevitably have been crushed by the hinder wheel, if he had not moved mechanically out of its way.

Le Vaillant, supposing him to be killed, desired his people to take him up, when he arose suddenly of himself, and exclaimed with a smile, "there's no harm done," but instantly fell senseless to the earth, and was laid upon our author's mattress, where the shaking of the vehicle brought him effectually to himself, and made him cry out in a piteous manner with the severe augmentation of his pains.

Having proceeded under the direction of Bafnar, for about nine miles, the caravan now halted upon the banks of the Green River, where our author undertook to examine his wounded Hotentot, when he found that two of his ribs were broken in a most dreadful manner, and his agonies were so severe, that he entreated his master, with many groans and gestures of supplication, to terminate his misery, by shooting him through the head with a pistol. The sad necessity of leaving this mangled creature to nature, or in other words, to a dreadful death, which appeared inevitable, as the caravan was unable to supply him either with proper dressings, or such advice as was indispensibly necessary, pierced the heart of Vaillant with the most sensible regret; but, he declares, that his pity was converted into anger, upon finding that the wretched sufferer had drank a pint of brandy, which was privately given him by one of Pinar's men, while he had retired for a moment from the examination.

Next day our travellers continued their route for about four hours and a half, when they halted at a part of the river that is called Gariche by the Hottentots, where they happily found an excellent supply of water, and a few turtles which afforded a pleasant and salubrious refreshment. Swanepoel, who was still in extreme agony, was desirous of drinking some rhinoceros' blood* ; but as this article was not, at present in the possession of his master, he resolved to drink plentifully of brandy, upon the assurance of Pinar, that it would infallibly effect a cure. Singular as it may appear, this man regained his strength completely in six weeks, and was perfectly cured, without the aid of dressings, bandages, or any particular care. Our author, however, will not attempt to determine whether the brandy had really the success predicted by Pinar, or whether the union and consolidation of the fractured bones might be attributed entirely to nature, and an unusual energy of the vital powers.

From the Green River, the caravan proceeded towards the mountains of Camis, that rose majestically from the plains, and enticed our author forward by their noble appearance; but his companions having reached the Oog Fontyn, or Eye Fountain, persuaded him to encamp on a spot that was rendered truly delightful, by the pure and limpid waters that seemed to promise them the double blessings of coolness and refreshment.

* Rhinoceros's blood is held in the highest estimation both among the colonists and savages, who affirm that it is the most excellent medicine in nature for fractures, luxations, and inward bruises.

Towards ev
otentots, w
ring, remar
en, and aff
er be able
it of the Na
and therefore
ch supply
Wolthuysen,
ountains. T
communicated
part of Klaa
le at the ap
idence of h
a question, v
shed near the
roced, howe
ture to the n
part of the
olve on lea
order to avoid
who would cer
his arrival.
assured him
with his relat
ettlement, he
ealed in his
reference thou
proved efficac
ented to proo
agement.
Having ser
uysen, to pro
them the follo
he heights
oule, when

neir route
they halt
Gariche
found an
y turtles
s refresh
eme ago
inoceros
present
solved to
assurance
t a cure
ained his
was per
gs, ban
or, how
ether the
by Pinar
n of the
tirely to
he vital
roceeded
rose ma
r author
his com
a, or Eye
n a spot
the pure
ise them
shment.
estimation
m that it
fractures,
Towards

Towards evening, some of the neighbouring
Potentots, who came to fetch water from the
spring, remarked the debilitated state of the
men, and assured our author that they would
never be able to convey his carriages to the sum-
mit of the Namero, which he designed to cross,
and therefore they advised him to send for a
fresh supply from the habitation of Van der
Westhuysen, which was situated in the adjacent
mountains. The name of Van der Westhuysen
communicated the most dreadful tidings to the
heart of Klaas Baster, who started and turned
pale at the apprehension of being so near to the
residence of his father; for such was the planter's
anxiety, whom he had supposed was estab-
lished near the mouth of the Green River. Con-
vinced, however, that he had been obliged to
retire to the mountains, with his cattle, on ac-
count of the extreme drought, Klaas began to
resolve on leaving the camp immediately, in
order to avoid the insults of his white brothers,
who would certainly obtain an early intelligence
of his arrival. To quiet this anxiety, Vaillant
assured him that he would not make any stay
with his relations, and, during his visit at the
settlement, he agreed that Baster should be con-
cealed in his tent, in such a manner that his
presence should not be known; these promises
proved efficacious, and the mulatto chief con-
sented to proceed forward according to his en-
gagement.

Having sent a messenger to Van der West-
huysen, to procure a relay of cattle, he received
them the following morning, and proceeded up
the heights till he came within sight of the
house, when he left Baster concealed in the
camp,

camp, and presented himself to the family, who received him courteously, and freely offered to lend him every assistance in their power.

The master of the house, whose exchange of wife had proved a sorry speculation, was about seventy years of age, and sat silently in a corner attending to the conversation, as his lady had long prescribed him a regimen of silence, on pretence of sparing his lungs, that were rather asthmatic. Conscious of the imbecility of his conduct in his own house, he was evidently disconcerted by the presence of our author, though he occasionally ventured, when unobserved by his wife, to bestow upon him a smile of kindness. He was a native of Germany, and appeared highly sensible of the attention of his visiter, who asked him several questions relative to his birth, circumstances, &c. in the language of his country; but his imperious lady, who probably supposed that he was either speaking of her, or found too much amusement in the conversation, rudely interrupted him, by adverting to the French people from whom she pretended to prove her descent, and, in order to convince the stranger, that she had been educated in the Languedoc manner though born in Africa, she uttered several unintelligible phrases, that she pretended to be French, attended with so many ludicrous efforts and strange contortions of her mouth, that Vaillant was scarcely able to retain his gravity, while the two sons, and their sister, who was at least six feet high, regarded the actions and jargon of their mother with extended mouths, and a fixed gaze of stupid admiration.

In order to augment the pleasures of the day, this lady had dispatched a messenger to the house

her brother
 on the part
 ; but he d
 g; the con
 gracious with
 andy was fo
 os, that eve
 as completel
 On the arriv
 th him a m
 sister, the
 mpers, and
 hen Engelbr
 al stranger,
 en expected
 m in a boist
 had admit
 to his carav
 By this imp
 onvined tha
 aster's prefer
 runkard seve
 nct, and aff
 at whoever
 laas Baster,
 eterate enem
 entence, del
 ut short the
 ter Westhuy
 ranger for s
 was not perm
 fortunate son
 In complia
 her-in-law,
 house, in or

her brother Engelbrecht, that he might en-
 richen the party by his company and conversa-
 tion; but he did not come till the next morn-
 ing; the company, however, was sufficiently
 gracious without him, and a large quantity of
 brandy was so frequently handed round in ba-
 shons, that every person (our author excepted)
 was completely intoxicated before night.

On the arrival of Engelbrecht, who brought
 with him a more numerous family than that of
 his sister, the brandy was again distributed in
 bumpers, and a walk was proposed to the camp.
 When Engelbrecht, to whom Vaillant was a
 total stranger, and who might reasonably have
 been expected to behave with civility, accosted
 him in a boisterous manner, and demanded why
 he had admitted such a rascal as Klaas Baster
 into his caravan.

By this impertinent question our traveller was
 convinced that Pinar had divulged the secret of
 Baster's presence, he therefore reprimanded that
 rascal severely on the impropriety of his con-
 duct, and assured the unmannerly Engelbrecht,
 that whoever should attempt to injure, or insult,
 Klaas Baster, would be regarded as his own in-
 veterate enemy, and treated accordingly. This
 sentence, delivered in a firm and decisive tone,
 put short the business, while the eyes of Van
 der Westhuysen expressed his gratitude to the
 stranger for so spirited a conduct, which himself
 was not permitted to imitate on behalf of his un-
 fortunate son.

In compliance with the invitation of the mo-
 ther-in-law, Vaillant now returned back to the
 house, in order to dine with the two families,

where

where he made the following observations of the habitation and its furniture.

The house consisted of a single room, about twenty feet long and ten wide, which exactly resembled a barn, as the clay walls abounded with flaws and crevices; the roof exhibited many perforations as are usually found in the spout of a watering-pot; and the only appearance of a window was a wretched aperture, that was occasionally stopped with the head of an old cask; the fire was kindled in a corner near the door, but as there was no chimney, the smoke was permitted to make its exit, either through the decayed roof, the broken walls, or the common entrance; while the whole produce of the last harvest was treasured up in another corner, beneath a few mats, that were equally filthy and unsound.

The furniture was perfectly consistent with the appearance of the apartments, comprising a rough-hewn table, which constantly supported a kettle of boiling water and some broken basons; three small trunks, that supplied the want of seats and closets; the bed of the master and mistress, composed of a bullock's hide, that was nailed upon four sticks, and a number of greasy, unwholesome sheep-skins; similar beds, placed promiscuously on the floor, for the rest of the family; and a hand-mill, for the purpose of grinding corn.

Such was the house, and such the decorations, that appertained to a wealthy planter, whose friends were assembled for the express purpose of a festival.

Scarcely had the party entered the room, when the sons of Van der Westhuysen prepared to grind

grind a su
of their gu
by a few
while the
that hung
when increa
from their
Our aut
ght of th
and still co
violently a
ames of t
the smoke,
who labour
to retire fr
breathe, at
camp.

Next mo
eam of ox
distribution
and the und
impossible
the fourth
egree, sati
ven to ur
am a singl
any as he
ains of Ca
As it we
ould dep
uyfen offe
quality of
itself, a
anks, by
culated,
company.

grind a sufficient quantity of corn, for the use of their guests, and were occasionally relieved by a few Hottentots, who stood around them, while the fire was prepared for a whole sheep, that hung suspended from the wall; and the men increased the smoke with that which arose from their pipes in all directions.

Our author, whose stomach turned at the sight of the sheep, which was but just flayed, and still continued to bleed, found himself so violently affected by the heat of the fire, the fumes of the liquor, the extreme thickness of the smoke, and the perspiration of the persons who laboured at the mill, that he was obliged to retire from the disgusting scene, in order to breathe, at liberty, the untainted air in his camp.

Next morning he endeavoured to obtain a team of oxen from the planter, but the liberal distribution of Pinar's brandy had so far affected the understanding of this man, that it was impossible to obtain a reasonable answer, till the fourth day, when the company was, in some degree, satiated with drinking, and Vaillant was given to understand, that they could not spare him a single ox, but that he might purchase as many as he wanted of the planters in the mountains of Camis.

As it was now indispensibly necessary that he should depart, the eldest son of Van der Westvayzen offered to attend him, on horseback, in quality of a guide; this proposal was agreeable to himself, and therefore accepted, with many thanks, by our adventurer, who, however, first stipulated, that Klaas Baster should travel in their company.

Next

Next morning, they proceeded in an easterly direction towards the chain of Camis, where the roads were so narrow and intricate, that the horses were entirely useless; and the travellers were, therefore, obliged to dismount and ascend in the best manner they could.

After a long and fatiguing march across the eminence, they arrived at a deep valley, where they again met with a part of the Green River and shortly after, they reached the residence of a planter, who consented to sell Vaillant five oxen, and from hence directed him to a second person, who supplied him with three more animals, and accommodated him with a lodging beneath his roof. The night, however, was extremely cold, that he could not possibly obtain any sleep, and the return of morning discovered a fall of snow, that was apparently twelve inches deep on the ground, and still continued with increasing violence.

Notwithstanding the severity of the weather and the extreme danger of traversing a road that was completely buried in snow, our traveller continued his route, in quest of a third settler who resided towards the north-east, and was sufficiently rich in cattle to spare a large quantity. To this man, therefore, he repaired, who after a long and perilous journey, he found warming himself at a fire of cow-dung, in the most wretched hovel, to which Vaillant was invited, on his arrival.

As he was actually benumbed and frozen with the cold, he gladly accepted the opportunity of warming himself, though he was obliged to squat on the ground like a Hottentot, the fire being too low to admit of his standing upright.

likewise re-
ad and mil-
were regal-
ely killed f-
While these
ending to th-
the course o-
ter of his ho-
most likely
ply of cattl-
ness, the o-
remptory re-
French bra-
rt of the pe-
fled situatio-
at he at last
en, for a su-
English m-
Next mornin-
th a quanti-
rde, which h-
lance of eigh-
ity, some ca-
ey accordin-
s obliged to
oky hut till
cold, which
ting, that hi-
legs were fo-
he he endeav-
ulted from h-
of the hut,
manner, that
to feel the
old possibly re-

likewise received a temporary refreshment of bread and milk, and in the evening his followers were regaled with a fat sheep, that was purposely killed for their entertainment.

While these persons were busily employed in attending to their supper, our traveller attempted, in the course of conversation, to discover the character of his host, and to find what method would be most likely to induce him to afford the desired supply of cattle. On the first intimation of the business, the old man cut the matter short by a peremptory refusal; but a few bumpers of genuine French brandy pleaded so powerfully, on the part of the petitioner, who represented his distressed situation in the most pathetic manner, that he at last consented to sell him fourteen oxen, for a sum that was nearly equivalent to 100 English money.

Next morning, Vaillant dispatched his people with a quantity of hardware, to a Hottentot kraal, which he understood was situated at the distance of eighteen miles, where, in all probability, some cattle might be procured by barter. They accordingly departed, and our traveller was obliged to submit to the inconvenience of a smoky hut till their return, in order to avoid the cold, which was so exceedingly sharp and biting, that his back was nearly frozen, while his legs were scorched by the fire; and, if at any time he endeavoured to remove the stiffness that resulted from his awkward position, by stepping out of the hut, the air affected him in so violent a manner, that his respiration failed, and he began to feel the pangs of suffocation, before he could possibly re-enter the hovel.

At length, however, his people returned with seven oxen and two cows, which, though rather short of the desired quantity, would enable Vaillant to prosecute his journey, and allow him time to look out for some that might probably be purchased on more advantageous terms. He accordingly took leave of his venerable host, and returned across the mountains, beneath a heavy fall of snow, which continued, without intermission, till he descended again into the valley that is watered by the Green River, where he again beheld the reviving beams of the sun tread on a verdant carpet, richly embroidered with flowers, and inhaled the fragrant odours which issued from the surrounding shrubberies.

It was necessary, however, to quit this enchanting spot, for another mountainous chain that was covered with snow, so that in a progress of eight hours he experienced three successive seasons. This sudden change of temperature was, consequently, felt severely, and all the travellers were afflicted with a cold and hoarseness that continued for several days after their return to the camp.

During his absence, Engelbrecht had obtained from the Hottentots, a description of that ludicrous festival, which our author had given to the people in the country of Auteniqua, when, in order to divert them from an imprudent use of their tobacco, he had regaled them with the music of a Jew's harp. The pleasures of that dance were still remembered, with transport, by the narrators, who launched forth into an enthusiastic eulogium on the performance of their master, and finally persuaded Engelbrecht, that he was really an accomplished musician.

In consequence
as privately
the plantation
that had been
Engelbrecht
applied with
his instrum
nds of Vail
ed, in conse
traped a few
stantly set th
forded them
positively a
nd his teeth
edant music
After danci
wered by w
at, on the fol
od petitions
their pleasure
oved as imp
serves, " th
traping catgu
yously aroun
All that wa
eller complet
his place, was
after and his
nd ventured t
om their ma
ccess. He
with some pu
mons, and
which the wh
hile their sea
nd their he

In consequence of this intelligence, our author was privately requested to entertain the party, at the plantation, with the music of an old violin, that had been silently suspended from the wall of Engelbrecht's house for ten years, and was supplied with strings of his own manufacture. His instrument was accordingly put into the hands of Vaillant, on his entering the house, and, in consequence of a general request, he traped a few country dances upon it, which instantly set the whole company in motion, and afforded them the most exquisite delight, while he positively affirms, that his ears were tortured, and his teeth set on edge, by such vile and discordant music.

After dancing till they were completely overpowered by weariness, the party retired to rest; but, on the following day, he was assailed by the loud petitions of the whole group, to renew their pleasure; and, the subsequent day, they proved as importunate, so that he humourously observes, "the whole of his time was spent in traping catgut," while the noisy crew skipped joyously around him.

All that was now requisite to render our traveller completely happy at his departure from his place, was a reconciliation between Klaas and his relations. Several times Vaillant had ventured to speak of him in the family, and from their manner he began to augur some good success. He therefore resolved to treat them with some punch, that he made of some fine liquors, and some excellent French brandy, which the whole party declared was excellent, while their features were dilated with pleasure, and their hearts expanded with affectionate gaiety;

gaiety; this then was the moment for the important trial, and Vaillant resolved to use it to the best advantage. While, therefore, they were busily employed in handing round the applauded liquor, he proposed a pacific treaty between the parties; and, to his utter astonishment, found every person ready to accede to the plan, without a single dissentient voice. He accordingly ran to the camp, in order to announce the joyful tidings to his friend, whom he soon presented to his relations, and had the inexpressible pleasure of seeing him received with the most unequivocal marks of friendship, while the father poured out a bumper in honour of the reconciliation, and Klaas Baster was so completely overpowered by his own exquisite sensations, that he wanted words to express his love to his relatives and his unbounded gratitude to our benevolent traveller.

Next morning, our author quitted the plantation, in company with the eldest son of Van de Westhuysen, who, as a particular mark of respect, insisted upon driving one of the waggon himself, to the abode of Engelbrecht, which was erected in a more pleasant situation than that of his brother-in-law; but the house was, if possible, more wretched, and strongly announced the indifference of its proprietors respecting their accommodations. As soon as Vaillant entered the apartment, which constituted the sole retreat of all the inhabitants of the plantation, he was surrounded by a number of children, whose skins were so extremely dirty, that he at first supposed them to be Hottentot mulattoes, till the parents, who were probably ashamed of their neglect, eagerly pointed out his mistake.

The eldest d
ful attire and
the visiter, an
mode of fine
er three rix-d
in hereafter v
r kind.

At this plac
ys, during wh
ndship, and
ee of pleasur
voted to the
cheerful con
of the night to
nused himself
gures of such
riosity, in th
ns.

As Engelbre
urney to the
lf of the oppos
was, in all p
fer, in the cou
parted, with a
at were lent b
wn cattle, and
y Pinar, he ord
e vicinity of a
ay, hoping the
he companion;
ared, as Pinar
ot, and soem
without a quar
auffi, however,
y informing P
urney for the S

The

The eldest daughter now advanced, in a fanciful attire and a whimsical head-dress, to accost the visiter, and presented him with a large bundle of fine white feathers, for which he gave her three rix-dollars, and engaged her to supply him hereafter with more commodities of a similar kind.

At this place our traveller continued four days, during which he received many proofs of friendship, and experienced a considerable degree of pleasure, as the morning was commonly devoted to the chase; the middle of the day to cheerful conversation; and the greatest part of the night to music and dancing. He likewise amused himself, occasionally, with drawing the figures of such beasts and plants as attracted his curiosity, in the course of his morning excursions.

As Engelbrecht intended shortly to make a journey to the Cape, our traveller availed himself of the opportunity to write to his friends, as he was, in all probability, the last that would refer, in the course of his expedition. He then departed, with a beautiful team of black oxen, that were lent by his host, purposely to save his own cattle, and finding himself closely followed by Pinar, he ordered his tents to be pitched in the vicinity of a spring, that he found in their way, hoping thereby to get rid of his disagreeable companion; but this hope was quickly frustrated, as Pinar likewise halted upon the same spot, and seemed determined not to separate without a quarrel. On their arrival at the pass, however, Vaillant accomplished his wish, by informing Pinar, that he should delay his journey for the space of a week, as he was much pleased

pleased with the romantic situation of his encampment. This assertion, corroborated by the dismissal of Engelbrecht's team, determined the hunter to proceed, and thus freed our author from a source of great and continual uneasiness.

The rivulet Kaussi was entirely dry, like the generality of those which had been already crossed, but as it was probable that water might be found among the cavities, that abounded in its rocky bottom, a few of the Hottentots were dispatched to examine it, who soon returned with the agreeable intelligence, that water had been discovered in twenty different places; and during his stay, our author discovered a sufficient number of birds; to satiate his hunger, and plants, to excite his curiosity.

On the 11th of September, he resumed his journey, though the heat began to grow very intense, and he was apprehensive that the river would be dried up by the extreme drought, in which case his only hope must be placed on such natural cisterns, or reservoirs, as he might possibly discover in the course of his journey.

After a march of about two hours, the caravan halted at a large flat rock, that was supplied with a basin of this description, but the waters were strongly poisoned with the euphorbia*, which our travellers happily discovered, by two of the dogs that ran thither to quench their thirst, and were instantly seized with strong convulsions. Vaillant, however, saved their lives, by making them swallow several doses of spermaceti oil.

* The euphorbia is a plant, from which the savages extract a deadly poison, for the purpose of rubbing the arrows.

of his en- which caused them to throw up the poison-
 ed by the though they felt its sad effects for more than a
 nined the ight, being unable to move a single joint,
 r author to receive any nourishment, except a little
 neasiness milk.
 , like the Anxious to quit a place, where, in spite of
 n already very exertion, some of the animals might drink,
 ter might and consequently perish, Vaillant continued his
 ounded in route for about six miles, when he perceived a
 tots were ew of the Less Nimiquas keeping their herds,
 returned at, at the sight of the caravan, they fled with
 water had equal precipitation and dismay. Our author,
 ces; and therefore, spurred his horse towards them, in
 sufficient order to calm their needless terrors, and to pro-
 nger, and cure some intelligence respecting their country;
 umed his when they turned back, and informed him that,
 w very in t the distance of three miles, he would find a
 the river white woman, whose cattle they were now
 ough, in tending,
 d on such Having followed the direction of the herds-
 ight possi en; the travellers soon arrived at the place al-
 y. ded to, which was a craal of about twenty
 he caravan uts, where they were kindly received by the
 plied with white woman, who was standing at the door of
 aters were he hut; covered with a garment of tanned hides,
 *; which like the generality of the Nimiquas. She in-
 wo of the formed them, that she was the widow of the
 thirst, and chief, and that she now retained his authority.
 nvolutions der children were clothed in skins, like herself,
 y making and their complexions were so completely em-
 paceti oil rowned, by a constant exposure to the sun,
 that, had it not been for their long, dark hair,
 the savage they might have been taken for Nimiquas,
 bbing their whose language they use in their ordinary con-
 versation.

which

Klaas

Klaas Baster was the only person in the caravan, who understood this tongue, which he had been accustomed to hear in his infancy. Like the Hottentot language, it is accompanied with a remarkable clapping, and seems to be constructed on the same general principles, though the Nimiquas more frequently employ those hoarse sounds, that, by issuing suddenly from the throat, divide their words, and render them totally unintelligible to the ears of a stranger.

The widow having presented her guests with a portion of milk, all the women of the herd immediately followed her example, and continued the voluntary tribute during their residence at the camp. This served to remind Vaillant of the happy days, when the charming Narina presented him every morning with the milk that was drawn from her own goats; but the comparison was greatly to the disadvantage of the Nimiquas, whose wooden bowls, clumsily made, and usually dirty, gave him an invincible distaste for the milk that was now given him, and induced him to regret the pretty baskets, and extreme cleanliness, that had so often charmed his eyes amidst the Gonaquas.

On the evening of his arrival, he was invited to a dance, where his attention was greatly excited by one of the musicians, who played on a kind of flute, in such a manner as first to produce very loud tones, and then repeated the conclusion of the music, so as to produce an excellent and melodious echo. Vaillant requested him to explain the nature of his performance, when he found that it was simply effected by shifting the instrument from his mouth to one of his nostrils, when he continued to blow as

before, and t
 it resembled
 at every on
 the fine decep
 Though the
 barren, the va
 ere the mo
 at Vaillant
 en are muc
 ose of the
 to three cla
 en, and w
 own in all
 had visited
 ription of t
 at the war o
 he most fier
 come so fur
 to rush wi
 ample them
 orns, or pur
 ave avenged
 at their pr
 onsiderable, t
 trusted to t
 ute the victo
 and are so un
 at one of th
 ever venture
 y two or thr
 re tall, and su
 ountries; and
 quantity of mi
 Previous to
 raveller distri
 eople, in retu

before,

before, and the wind that issued from his nose resembled the nature of an echo so exactly, that every one who listened must be surpris'd at the fine deception.

Though the soil of this country was generally barren, the various breeds of domestic animals were the most handsome and vigorous of any that Vaillant had yet discovered in Africa. The oxen are much superior, in point of strength, to those of the eastern colonies, and are divided into three classes, viz. beasts of burden, draught oxen, and war oxen. The first, being well known in all the other tribes and hordes, which he had visited, our author omits a particular description of them, and proceeds to inform us, that the war oxen are chosen from such as prove the most fierce and unmanageable; that they become so furious at the sight of an adverse host, as to rush with resistless fury upon the men, to trample them in the dust, gore them with their horns, or pursue them in their flight, till they have avenged the quarrel of their masters; and that their prowess and natural courage is so considerable, that flocks and herds are frequently entrusted to their defence, when they will dispute the victory with the most terrific animals, and are so universally dreaded by the hyenas, that one of these animals, however hungry, will never venture to attack a flock, that is guarded by two or three of these war oxen. The sheep are tall, and superior to those of the surrounding countries; and their goats will yield as great a quantity of milk as the best cows in the colony.

Previous to his departure from the craal, our traveller distributed a few presents among the people, in return for their abundant supply of milk;

milk; the widow was supplied with some powder and shot, as her ammunition was totally expended; and she was therefore under considerable apprehensions, from the surrounding Boshmen; and the children were rendered completely happy, by a few glass beads, that were given them, for the purpose of decorating their clothes.

Here our author recollected that he had received a letter from Colonel Gordon, to a sailor of the name of Schoenmaker, who had formerly deserted from the Company's service, and now resided among the Nimiquas, where he might probably have it in his power to render some service to the caravan. He therefore enquired of the widow, whether she had ever heard of such a person, and was immediately informed that he resided about thirty-six miles from the horde, and that he was at full liberty to take some of the people as guides to the spot, which was separated from them by another horde of the Nimiquas.

Grateful for this distinguished mark of kindness, Vaillant accepted the widow's proposal, and departed towards the next craal, where he arrived in about five hours, and was received with the warmest welcomes by the chief, and some of his people, who, having probably received intelligence of his intended visit, came forth to meet him, and to express their satisfaction on his account. Vaillant was incapable of making any verbal answer to their compliments, and therefore expressed his friendly intention in the most intelligible manner, by presenting the chief with a piece of tobacco, two excellent knives, and a few trifling articles of hardware.

This prefer-
tion, and t
which consiste
and consequ
ere they we
ilk, by the
om the past
acing, in w
reat vivacity
Next day th
aker, whom
s dress, in t
els, whose p
ent, and an
veller to co
res. Their
elve years i
an, which ha
ny of men,
to the color
In such a sit
led, that the
an, with so
an, who was
ersecution.
lm his unea
om Colonel
nished every
aman, and ex
nturer, as t
his man, wh
otentot wiv
ered his gue
wer, and ga
tep to be pr
ts of the car
This

This present was received with extreme satisfaction, and the travellers proceeded to the craal, which consisted of about five and twenty huts; and consequently could not be very populous. Here they were regaled with an abundance of milk, by the women, who brought the cows from the pastures; and the night was devoted to dancing, in which the Hottentots joined with great vivacity.

Next day they removed to the house of Schoenmaker, whom they found in a red cap and sailor's dress, in the midst of several charming little girls, whose pleasing features, graceful deportment, and animated endearments, induced our traveller to compare them to an assemblage of roses. Their unfortunate father had remained twelve years in exile, on account of his desertion, which had obliged him to shun the company of men, who might possibly deliver him up to the colony.

In such a situation, it may naturally be supposed, that the unexpected arrival of an European, with so numerous a train, must terrify a man, who was in continual dread of pursuit and persecution. Vaillant, therefore, hastened to calm his uneasiness, by producing the letter from Colonel Gordon, whose name effectually banished every suspicion from the breast of the Hottentot, and extended his hand towards our adventurer, as to a welcome and beloved friend. This man, whose horde consisted entirely of his Hottentot wives, children, and servants, freely offered his guest every assistance that lay in his power, and gave orders for an ox, and a few sheep to be prepared immediately for the members of the caravan, while our author distributed

Several

This

children resemble that of the Hottentots on the eastern coast, and they are usually adorned with a profusion of copper, or other ornaments, in the manner of other savages; their faces are commonly painted in compartments of different colours, and their huts are covered with skins, instead of mats, as the aridity of the land is unfavourable to the growth of rushes.

Resuming their journey, they proceeded across the Copper Mountains, and through a sort of defile, called the Poort, from whence they came out upon an extensive, arid plain, where they passed a miserable night at Brand Craal, or Brandt Craal, the ancient seat of a horde of Niquas.

As it was indispensibly necessary to quit this frightful desert with all possible celerity, they advanced for about six hours, when they reached an assemblage of huts, that were inhabited by Boshmen, but the proprietors were conscious of their weakness, opposed to the caravan, and therefore retreated precipitately, on the first discovery of our travellers, who were compelled, by fatigue, to enter the abandoned dwellings, where they safely passed the night, with the precaution of keeping large fires, and frequently discharging their fire-arms.

After a melancholy and painful march of two days, the sandy plain was suddenly changed into soil, that was covered with Boshmen's grass; and shortly after they heard the sound of water, towards the north-west, which announced their safety at a moment when both men and cattle were ready to drop, and expire, with insufferable thirst. Vaillant rode forwards with eagerness, and his companions followed him with equal speed,

speed, till they arrived at the stream, which was in fact, the Orange River, whose breadth, in the narrowest part, was equal to that of the Seine at Paris, and its banks richly clothed with a forest of mimosas, ebonies, and wild apricot trees, where a surprising number of birds assembled, and filled the air with their delicious music. So charming a scene, and such a copious supply of water, could not fail to inspire the caravan with the most joyful sensations, who repeated their shouts of transport till they arrived at the bank of the river, when men and cattle plunged amidst the stream, to refresh and strengthen their exhausted limbs, while the natives eagerly satisfied their intolerable thirst.

During the time of encampment in the vicinity of this river, our author was frequently visited by several of the Greater Nimiquas, and the Caminouquas, who resided at the distance of a few miles, on the opposite shore, and were apprized of his arrival by his nocturnal firing, and the frequent discharges of his fire-arms. These persons all testified the strongest friendship towards him, and all invited him to their respective kraals; while he, in return, loaded them with game, and induced them, by every conciliatory method, to continue their visits, and entrust themselves, without suspicion, in his hands.

Having completely traversed the country, on the left bank of the river, he was desirous of examining that on the opposite side, and accordingly constructed a raft, with which he crossed over, on the 28th of October, attended by eight fusileers, and an equal number of Nimiquas.

quas, while
 it under the
 On the seco
 ant on the
 from the foot
 refreshment t
 night verdure
 the situation p
 they met with
 draw water
 tion to the
 arcelly half
 ad was so e
 ceeded to the
 an they had
 On their ar
 ere received
 chief, who p
 eep, and fre
 power, wit
 ent country,
 Vaillant walk
 a return for
 eived a charn
 arms was, at
 refreshment poss
 alate.
 From hence l
 ection, to ano
 midst of a barr
 about a score o
 of extreme wr
 herefore direc
 and distributed
 ok antelopes,
 which had bee

which was under the care of old Swanepool. On the second day, they formed an encampment on the borders of a spring, that, issuing from the foot of some rocks, affords a charming refreshment to the weary traveller, while the bright verdure, that adorns its margin, renders the situation peculiarly pleasing. At this place they met with four savages, who coming thither to draw water, gave our author a pressing invitation to their horde, which they said was scarcely half a day's journey distant; but the road was so extremely bad, that Vaillant, who proceeded to their request, found it much farther than they had described.

On their arrival at the craal, our travellers were received in the kindest manner by the chief, who presented them with a couple of sheep, and freely obliged them, to the best of his power, with a description of the circumjacent country. While dinner was preparing, Vaillant walked out to examine the huts, and in return for a small quantity of tobacco, received a charming supply of milk, which he affirms was, at that time, the most delicious refreshment possible, to his parched and burning palate.

From hence he proceeded, in a north-easterly direction, to another horde, that was situated in the midst of a barren plain, which merely contained about a score of men, and exhibited the marks of extreme wretchedness and penury. Vaillant therefore directed a couple of sheep to be killed, and distributed among them, with some spring-bok antelopes, and part of a hippopotamus, which had been recently killed in the course of our

our traveller's journey. This present was accounted so valuable, and received with such unbounded demonstrations of gratitude, that our author imagined his visit would form an era among those distressed creatures, that would not be easily obliterated from their remembrance.

On his arrival at the Gamma Rivier, or Lion River, he found it so completely destitute of water, that he chose its channel for his road, which means, though rather fatigued with the loose sand, he enjoyed a charming shelter from the sun, under the extensive branches of the great mimosas that skirted the banks.

From hence he proceeded for about twenty two miles, when he encamped under the shade of some aloes, and ordered his people to take every necessary precaution against the approach of the Boshmen, who were rather expected in the course of the night, as some fires were plainly distinguished on the adjacent mountains. The travellers, however, were sufficiently apprized of their own strength, to preclude the admission of fear into their breasts, and therefore betook themselves to rest with the utmost tranquillity.

On this spot the caravan halted for nine days during which time they received several visits from a horde of Caminouquas, who were well supplied with game by our author; and, in return, conducted him to their craal, where, however, he found nothing to distinguish them from the Greater Nimiquas, either in their customs, dress, weapons, or construction of their huts.

Satisfied with his little excursion, that had afforded him much amusement, and greatly increased his curious collection, Vaillant now re-

olved to return
le of the O
g leave of
ossed the I
d passed it
e fourth day
hither he r
finite deligh
The motiv
use of vexa
ey expected
pe, without
gue or dang
number of
fence, and
y act of disc
Irritated at
these men,
a traveller
oublesome b
nt countries
ention of v
the same t
 dismissing all
ption.

In consequ
rumour was
he Hottentot
their favouri
aded them
them, that he
g them in h
nergy, that h
ow to punish
his threat p
nd the ensui

solve

lved to return to his Hottentots on the other side of the Orange River, and accordingly taking leave of the friendly Camipouquas, he recrossed the Lion River at the place where he had passed it before; and, on the evening of the fourth day, arrived within sight of his camp, thither he repaired the next morning, to the infinite delight of his people.

The motive of this rejoicing was, however, a cause of vexation to our author, who found that they expected him to return immediately to the Cape, without exposing them to any farther fatigue or dangers. They had likewise introduced a number of women into the camp, during his absence, and were, in fact, completely ripe for any act of disobedience.

Irritated at the indolence and refractory spirit of these men, who are indeed of essential service to a traveller in the colony, but who become a troublesome burden, when they are led into distant countries, Vaillant loudly proclaimed his intention of visiting the Greater Nimiquas, and at the same time, issued out a severe order for dismissing all the Hottentot ladies, without exception.

In consequence of this injunction, a general murmur was diffused throughout the camp, and the Hottentots hastily prepared to depart, with their favourite mistresses, while their master loaded them with just reproaches, and assured them, that he was no longer desirous of retaining them in his service; adding, with peculiar energy, that he should know where to find, and how to punish them, upon a proper occasion. This threat produced a deep and general silence, and the ensuing night completely calmed their

turbulent spirit, which condescended to stoarched soil, before their leader on the morrow, and impleshmen's gr forgiveness for their reprehensible conduct, whited to rest by way of atonement, they voluntarily offered de, which follow wherever he should think fit to le sun's alti them, and testified the most ardent zeal on his, they co half of his future researches. ons River,

On the 14th of December, our author de quantity parted with the half of his troop, and a se with great Caminouquas, who, together with their wight bank for voluntarily offered to join his expedition, whicampment the remainder of the Hottentots were left abellished y guard the camp, under the command of Swan beams, while poel. abundance

The travellers, who amounted to sixty person ty of curio were furnished with many conveniences, th Next morn were carried by the oxen, and rendered t hunters in journey extremely pleasant to those who wearn, informe unused to such comforts, and anxious to explome Greater a new country, where all their wants were wnce of twel supplied. The women, in particular, seemd strongly to regard the march as a party of pleasure, anief, to pay constantly inspired the caravan with gaiety, nce was rec their songs, dances, and other methods of amuse Vaillant, v ment.

Previous to his removal from the camp, Vae sented his lant had desired Swanepoel to wait five monduance of the on the banks of the river, but if, at the expinuch civility tion of that time, he received no fresh orders, his subject was to return to Van der Westhuysen, and fro The stature thence to the Cape, where he was to deliver he feet ten letters from his master, the one directed to that extremel new fiscal and the other for Colonel Gordon. sent exceed

Having crossed the river, partly by a raft, an character is v partly by swimming, the travellers with the general, an cattle, proceeded for about five hours, over male part o parche

led to forched soil, that was but thinly covered with
and impleshmen's grass, to a warm spring, where they
duct, whilst to rest the oxen, and to examine the lati-
ly offered side, which they found, by an observation of
fit to let the sun's altitude, to be 27 deg. 5 min. After
zeal on his, they continued their route towards the
ons River, which now contained a considera-
author de quantity of water. They, however, forded
and a few with great facility, and proceeded along its
their wight bank for three days, where they formed an
ition, which campment on a beautiful spot, that was finely
were left embellished with verdant pastures and limpid
d of Swan streams, while the circumjacent country yielded
abundance of giraffes, antelopes, and a va-
xty personety of curious birds.

iences, the Next morning our author dispatched a party
ndered the hunters in quest of game, who, on their re-
e who were, informed him, that they had met with
s to explore Greater Nimiquas, who resided at the dis-
s were wance of twelve miles from the camp, and who
lar, seemed strongly invited them, in the name of the
easure, and chief, to pay a visit to their craal. This intelli-
n gaiety, hence was received with the greatest satisfaction
s of amusement. Vaillant, who immediately began to prepare
at his departure; and on the following day
amp, Vaillant presented himself, with his troop, at the en-
ive montance of the horde, where he was received with
the expiuch civility by the chief, and the greatest part
n orders, by his subjects.

, and from The stature of these men was commonly about
deliver hve feet ten inches; their countenances simple,
sted to that extremely phlegmatic; and their deport-
Gordon. ment exceedingly demure and frigid. This
a raft, an character is widely different from that of savages
with the general, and is strikingly contrasted with the
ars, over male part of their own horde, whose features
parche are

are constantly illumined with vivacity, and not unfrequently dilated with excessive laughter.

In the course of his journey to this place Vaillant had observed several large herds of oxen, which he was informed belonged to the horde. This naturally inclined him to hope that he might purchase as many as he would; but on the contrary, it was extremely difficult to procure even a few, which were at length obtained by a liberal distribution of presents to the women, who appeared to have the entire guidance of their husbands and other relatives.

The evening was devoted to dancing and other recreations, and the next morning a few of the natives came to traffic with our author, for beads, tobacco, brass wire, &c.; he then received a fat sheep from the chief, who was complimented with a present in return; and shortly after the travellers left the craal. The first day was spent in a wretched country, that was totally destitute of water, but on the second they discovered an excellent spring, where they found a peculiar species of tortoise, that was exceeding large, and afforded them an excellent supper.

From hence they proceeded, in a north-west direction, towards a periodical stream, denominated the Draag, or Meandering River. On their approach, they found that its channel was dry, but a few pools remained in some of the hollows, and its border was richly clothed with a profusion of beautiful trees, that afforded a timely shelter to the caravan from a violent north wind, that suddenly filled the air with large volumes of dust, and suffocated the travellers with excessive heat.

After

, and no
ghter.
his place
herds of
ed to the
to hope
e would
y difficul
at lengt
resents to
the entir
relatives.
and othe
few of the
uthor, fo
then re
o was com
and shortl
e first da
t was to
econd the
they found
exceeding
supper.
north-wes
, denomi
iver. O
annel wa
me of the
thed with
afforded
a violen
air with
he travel

After passing a restless night in another encampment, on the margin of a brook that was much frequented by noxious animals, and passing through a defile, Vaillant entered a canton, where he found a number of herdsmen tending their cattle; at first they were greatly alarmed, and attempted to shun the strangers, by a precipitate flight, but Klaas being dispatched on horseback, to assure them of friendship and kindness on the part of the caravan, they returned with their chief, and several other savages, who approached their visitors with extended arms, in token of their entire confidence.

Our author now resolved to pitch his camp in the vicinity of the horde, which was one of the most numerous in the Nimiqua nation, and consequently afforded him an excellent opportunity of making such remarks as were regularly placed in his journal, after the various avocations of the day.

Though the name of the Nimiquas is greatly celebrated in the Dutch colonies, the inhabitants are generally ignorant of every particular respecting them, and foolishly imagine that their country abounds with gold and silver mines; whereas, our author affirms, that it was one of the most parched and desolated tracts that he ever visited in Africa.

In size, the Greater Nimiquas are taller than the other Hottentot tribes; their limbs are extremely slender, their complexion lighter than that of the Gonaquas, and their features tolerably agreeable. Their krosses exactly resemble the Hottentot cloaks, and are fancifully ornamented with plates of copper and glass beads, which are fabricated by the blacks, who dwell on the coast

of

After

of the Indian sea. Their hair is commonly daubed with greafe, mingled with the powder of various odoriferous woods; and their arms and faces are tattooed in a variety of figures, though this custom is not so prevalent among them as among the people who reside farther towards the north.

What has been already advanced respecting their phlegmatic temper, is sufficient to prove that they are by no means a warlike people, yet they handle their hassagaya and poisoned arrows with great dexterity, and are possessed of those war oxen, which have been already described as formidable in battle, and of infinite use to the herdsmen, in time of peace.

Their musical instruments resemble those of other Hottentots, but their dancing is essentially different, and seems to partake much of the strange frigidity, which is a distinguishing trait in the character of the male Nimiquas. Their marriages are simple agreements between two persons, who acknowledge a mutual affection, and pass their days together with equal pleasure and fidelity. Though totally ignorant of the nature of religion, and strangers to the immortality of the soul, they possess a sufficient degree of natural light, to act towards each other with an unblemished integrity, that might justly suffice the cheeks of many Europeans with the glow of conscious inferiority.

During his stay at this place, Vaillant granted permission to several of his people to espouse the daughters of the Nimiquas, who proved extremely beneficial to the caravan, whereas the temporary mistresses, who had been formerly introduced

duced, had obedience and On the 6th the chief and treated in respect, and of the Nimiquas, which the distance of the north east. After a march upon the occupied by a that were immediately treated proceeding, however, the pursuers, who killed, and the men for the camp. Next morning them up, and the friendship messengers to write them to the presence of this the camp, immediately were designed. They carried travellers, conducted the to the camp, where he respected. No sooner had he compassed but he endeavoured to, though he had their language

roduced, had merely served to fill it with disobedience and confusion.

On the 6th of January our traveller bade adieu to the chief and the members of the horde, who had treated him with all possible kindness and respect, and departed in quest of a horde of Koraquas, which, he understood, was situated at the distance of forty or forty-five miles, towards the north east.

After a march of about twelve miles, he halted upon the banks of a river, whose bed was occupied by a prodigious number of buffaloes, that were immediately roused by the dogs, and retreated precipitately in all directions. Towards evening, however, they were overtaken by their pursuers, when two of them were fortunately killed, and thus ensured an abundance of provisions for the caravan.

Next morning the Hottentots began to cut them up, and Vaillant, desirous of conciliating the friendship of the Koraquas, dispatched some messengers to inform them of his success, and to invite them to partake of his game. In consequence of this embassy, thirty Koraquas arrived at the camp, in the afternoon, with some oxen, that were designed to carry the promised provisions. They consented to spend the night with our travellers, and early the next morning they conducted them across an extensive, arid plain to the craal, which was at this time much disturbed respecting the election of a leader.

No sooner had Vaillant arrived, than he was encompassed by all the members of the horde, who endeavoured to interest them in their quarrels, though he could not understand a syllable of their language. Their warmth, however,

was

was so strong and enthusiastic, that one might have supposed the fate of the universe depended on the decision of their election, while, animated by fury, their eyes literally sparkled, and they threatened each other, by turns, with the most terrific gestures.

Such an intestine war among the savages afforded a new and interesting spectacle to our adventurer, who being constituted supreme judge in so important a business, flattered himself with the hope of speedily restoring happiness and tranquillity to their agitated minds.

He now found, by means of his interpreter, that the deceased chief, or ruler, had left several sons behind him, whose years and abilities were adequate to the task of governing; but they were overlooked by the people, who were divided into two parties; the one consisting of the men, and the other of the women; each of whom had nominated their favourite, but neither of them possessed sufficient authority to terminate their dissention, though the anarchy and confusion that disturbed the peace of the horde called loudly for a speedy remedy.

At the close of this intelligence our author desired his people to form an encampment on the borders of the craal; when the unexpected appearance of the tents, raised suddenly in the air, arrested the attention of the savages, and completely hushed every turbulent passion while men, women, and children, stood gazing at the scene with open mouths, and fixed amazement. Curiosity now succeeded to words and fighting. They approached the tents, examined the fuses, and surveyed the horses attentively but the greatest object of admiration was our



*Vaillant crowning Haripa King
the Horagues.*

page 265

e migh
pende
le, ani
led, an
with th
ages a
e to ou
suprem
red him
g happ
ninds.
erpreter
ft sever
ties we
but the
were d
ing of th
a of who
neither c
termina
nd confu
rde call
ur auth
oment o
nexpect
ly in th
ages, an
passion
od gazin
ed amaz
words an
examine
tentively
was ou
auth

author himself
that, underw
Previous to
night, our tr
Immediately
on the electi
if on the oth
son to him, a
should be ac
ral consent,
abundance o
marks of dig
as should eli
and raise the
leur, as must
ounding nat
In consequ
orde assemb
orders of the
head, whom
simous confer
apparently in
rong, and, t
the purpose of
Klaas was r
master, which
ows of glass b
ur author by
copper-plate,
and, viz. a lion
ne of his fore
bre. This sy
the savages in
ures on the p
own peculiar w
imal of their

author himself, whose complexion, clothes, and that, underwent the strictest scrutiny.

Previous to their departure, at the approach of night, our traveller informed them that he should immediately leave them, if they did not resolve on the election of a chief by the morning; but, if on the other hand, they would present a person to him, about two hours after sun-rise, who should be acknowledged their leader by a general consent, he would then enrich them with an abundance of presents, and bestow such peculiar marks of dignity upon the object of their choice, as should eclipse the greatness of all his equals, and raise the horde to such acknowledged grandeur, as must excite the admiration of the surrounding nations.

In consequence of this proclamation, the whole horde assembled, at the appointed hour, on the borders of the camp, with one Haripa at their head, whom they declared duly elected by unanimous consent. He was a tall, well-made man, apparently in his fortieth year, exceedingly strong, and, to all appearance, well adapted for the purpose of ruling a feeble multitude.

Klaas was now commanded to approach his master, which he accordingly did, with several bows of glass beads, and a grenadier cap, (given our author by Colonel Gordon) ornamented with a copper-plate, that represented the arms of Holland, viz. a lion rampant, having seven arrows in one of his fore paws, and in the other a naked sabre. This symbol excited the admiration of the savages in the strongest manner, as the figures on the plate happened to represent their own peculiar weapons, and the most formidable animal of their country.

Silence was then commanded through the camp, and the elected monarch was desired to advance, when Vaillant placed the cap upon his head with great solemnity; decorated his cloak with a profusion of beads; ornamented his arms with tin bracelets; suspended from his neck a small padlock, shaped like a butterfly*; and proclaimed him King of the Koraquas.

During the ceremony of installation, the whole horde seemed to be deprived, at once, of speech and motion, through excess of admiration, and Haripa himself observed a profound gravity, that was altogether laughable; but when he was completely dressed, and the inauguration finished, the multitude expressed their joy in loud acclamations, and they instantly began their dancing, which continued three days and three nights without intermission. From this moment discord and unhappiness fled the camp; each face was illumined with the smile of felicity; each heart was dilated with emotions of transport; several fat sheep were drawn from the flocks, and even two oxen were killed, in honour of their festival; though, when they obtain a cow in exchange for one of their daughters, they think they have made an excellent bargain.

To account for the high value which the Koraquas set upon their horned cattle, it may be proper to remark, that they constitute the greatest part of their possessions; yet they are only able to traffic with them among themselves or their neighbours, as the distance of the

* Similar padlocks, made in the form of various insects and animals, are sold at the Cape, whither they are brought from China by the company's ships that trade in the Indian seas.

country from the colonies precluded the possibility of a commercial intercourse with them, either directly or indirectly. In consequence of this, Vaillant was enabled to recruit his teams upon such terms as really made him ashamed. An ox, for instance, was easily purchased for a nail, or an old bit of iron, and those who made such exchange congratulated themselves upon their excellent fortune. In short, our author affirms, that if he had been so inclined, he might, by exposing a few trinkets to sale, have purchased every thing that belonged to the horde, without exception.

The stature of these people was so considerably greater than that of the colonial Hottentots, that the attendants of Vaillant merely reached to their shoulders; yet, notwithstanding this difference of size, with a deeper complexion, and a smaller prominence of their cheek bones, our author is inclined to suppose that they are both descended from the same race, as their language and customs are exactly similar to those of the Nimiquas, who are well known to be of Hottentot extraction.

Their dress likewise resembles that of the Nimiquas in form, though its substance is different, being usually composed of the skins of jackals and hyenas. The skins of the buffalo and the giraffe are too heavy for the purpose of apparel, and are, therefore, only used for the covering of the huts.

As springs are very rare, on account of the extreme aridity of the soil, the Koraquas have contrived to remedy this want of water, by digging a number of wells, that are carefully covered with branches of trees and stones, in order

to secure them even from the birds. To these wells the natives descend by a gradual flight of steps, and regularly draw as much every day as is sufficient for the consumption of themselves and their cattle. Instead of a bucket, they use a vessel, that is simply formed of a hollow piece of wood, from which they empty the water into the skins of giraffes or buffaloes, that are placed on the ground, in a concave form, for its reception.

Yet, notwithstanding these precautions, and the most careful distribution of this valuable treasure, the wells are often dried up, and the horde is consequently obliged to remove their establishment to some other place. This may reasonably account for that variety* of customs which are remarkable among the Koraquas; and in consequence of their itinerant life, they may be naturally expected to adopt the manners of the different nations, who are occasionally their neighbours.

During his residence at Haripa's craal, Vaillant was under some apprehensions with respect to a supply of provisions, that might prove adequate to the daily consumption of his people. Buffaloes, giraffes, and rhinoceroses, could not be approached, as they were so exceedingly wild; and though he frequently wandered amidst large flocks of antelopes, he was seldom able to get near them. At this juncture, how

* Some tribes of the Koraquas rub their bodies with grease, after the manner of the Hottentots, and other tattoo their faces, breasts, and arms, like the Caffres; each however, makes choice of a different colour, according to his own caprice, and thus the hordes are represented, by Vaillant, as being dressed for a masquerade.

ever, Harip
ode, was b
ear author,
the Koraqu
have an opp
could possib
the space of

Though t
inary to o
sented to m
his station
which Harip
that would
wards, from
men, who
eminences o
purpose.

Towards
prodigious c
the hills, w
with his face
lopes, who d
wards in on
two thousand
to rise and d
tacked them
ed that, whe
impression of
most antelop
peatedly pou
the confused
proved so suc
siring, as kno
would only p
Having re
like nation,

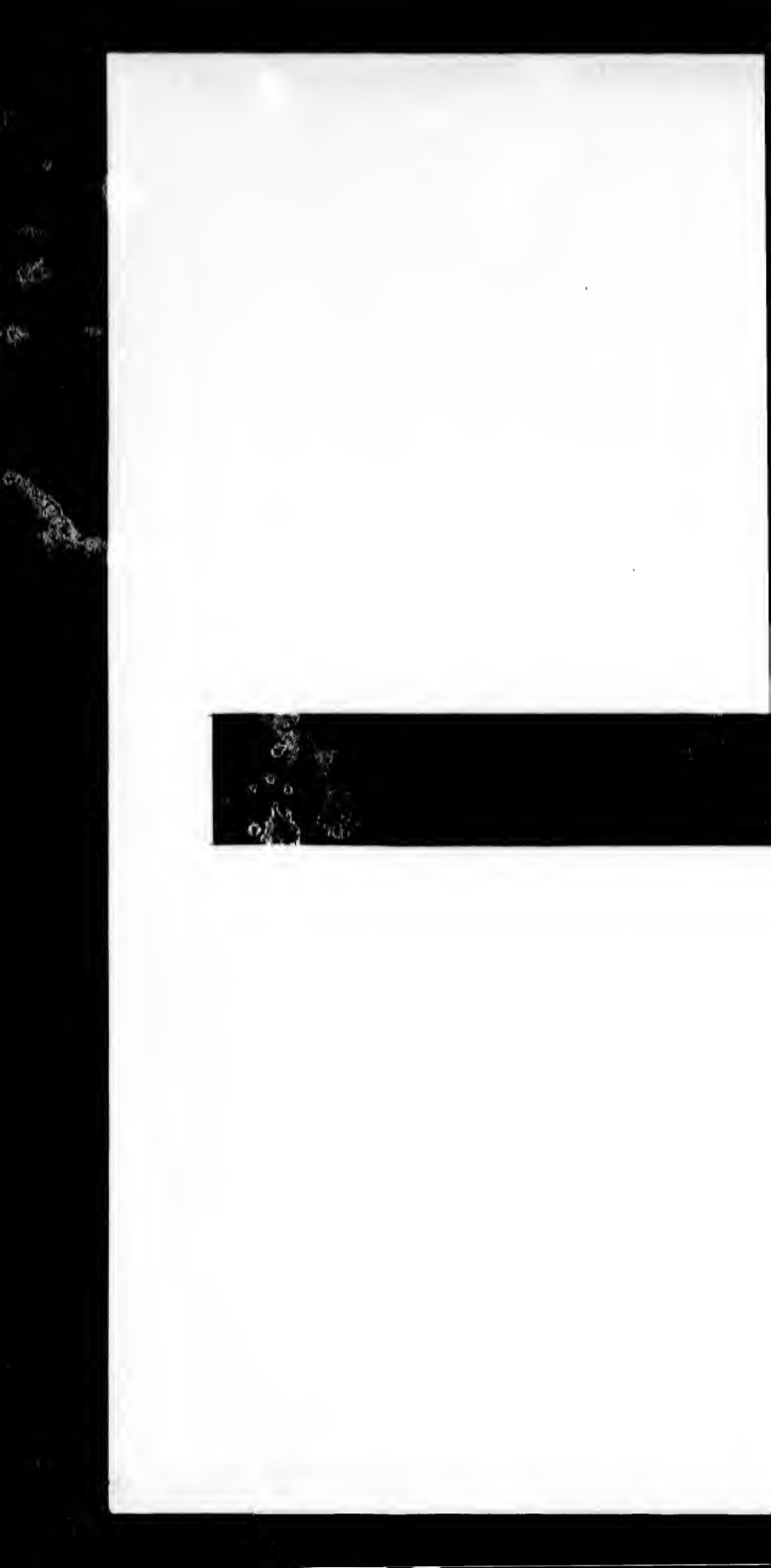
ever

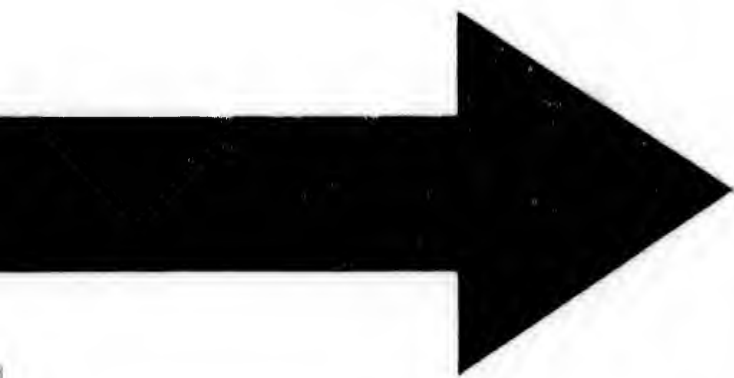
ever, Haripa, who, from attachment and gratitude, was become the inseparable companion of our author, assured him, that if he would adopt the Koraqua method of hunting, he should soon have an opportunity of killing more game than could possibly be eaten by the whole caravan in the space of a month.

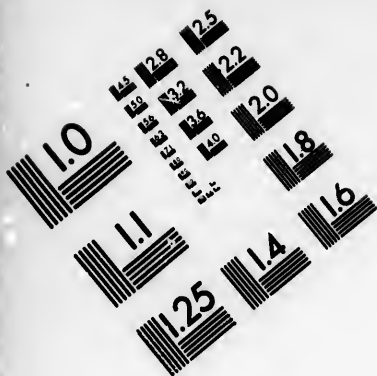
Though this promise was rather too extraordinary to obtain a ready belief, Vaillant consented to make the trial, and accordingly took his station in a defile of the plain, through which Haripa supposed the antelopes must pass, that would shortly be roused and driven forwards, from all the surrounding hills, by fifty men, who were dispatched to track upon the eminences on the south side of the craal, for that purpose.

Towards noon our traveller observed some prodigious clouds of dust rising from the sides of the hills, when Haripa desired him to lie down with his face towards the earth, when the antelopes, who did not perceive him, proceeded forwards in one direction; when, however, about two thousand had passed, the chief desired him to rise and discharge his fire-arms, while he attacked them with his arrows. Clearly convinced that, when the herd was put in motion, the impression of fear would only make the hindmost antelopes press on the faster, Vaillant repeatedly poured the contents of his fulee amidst the confused multitude, and each of his balls proved so successful, that he, at length, ceased firing, as knowing that such a quantity of game would only prove a useless burden.

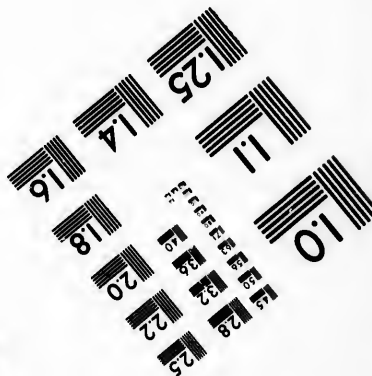
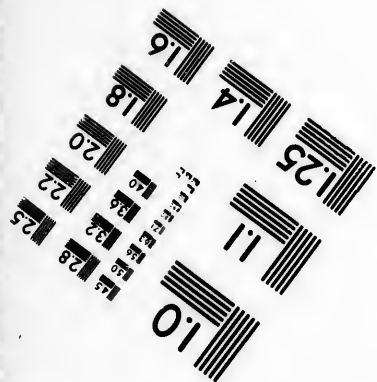
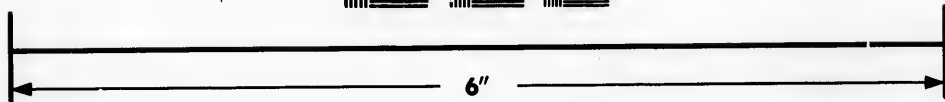
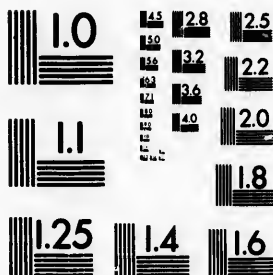
Having repeatedly heard of a brave and warlike nation, called the Houzouanas, who were
dreaded







**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

18 20 22 25 28

1.0 1.1 1.2 1.5 1.8

dreaded by all the savages of these countries, and frequently confounded with their eastern neighbours, the Boshmen, though in manners, language, and disposition, they were essentially different, he was anxious to penetrate into their country, and to attempt a conciliation of their friendship; but as this design could not be reduced to execution without proper guides, who might enable him to traverse the intervening countries, he prevailed on four of the Koraquas to lend him their assistance, and at the same time sent back such of the greater Nimiquas as had hitherto obliged him with their attendance.

Haripa now received the kind adieus of his benefactor, who wished him a numerous progeny, a peaceful reign, and the entire esteem of his former enemies; and, after saluting the remainder of the horde, set out at break of day, to avoid the intense heat, and to reach, as soon as possible, a pleasant stream, denominated the Fish River, where, the guides affirmed, that he might find as many rhinoceroses as he could desire.

He accordingly proceeded over a beautiful country, embroidered with flowers, and enlivened by vast flocks of little birds, whose plumage was equally as brilliant as the gay pastures which they frequented, while the air was richly perfumed by the most balsamic odours, and the district was so abundantly stocked with game, as to yield a sufficient quantity of provisions for an army of two thousand men.

While regarding the various objects of this immense menagerie with a degree of enthusiastic pleasure,

pleasure, and that two r the middle and that enjoying the experienced.

This was Vaillant, who missed amusement with much necessity, to his enemies, to approach and secure them animals. He on all sides, commenced the proposal, and to their direction but properly strongest dog, ary, upon t

Having made observation, the river, when the distance good motion their noses towards our of their size, female. Jonathan was rewarded river, now e liberations fo and to suffer

pleasure, our traveller was informed by Klaas, that two rhinoceroses were standing quietly in the middle of the plain, at a little distance, and that he had now an opportunity of enjoying the finest hunt that he had ever yet experienced.

This was sufficient to rouse the attention of Vaillant, who, however, considered that the promised amusement would be certainly attended with much difficulty, as it would be indispensibly necessary, in attacking two such formidable enemies, to act with the utmost precaution, and to approach them in such a manner as might secure them from the sight and the smell of these animals. He therefore proposed to surround them on all sides, and to unite the instant they commenced the attack; but the savages rejected his proposal, and persuaded him to attend implicitly to their direction. The hunters accordingly set out properly armed, and attended by two of the strongest dogs, that might be let loose, if necessary, upon the rhinoceroses.

Having made a long circuit, to avoid their observation, the travellers reached the banks of the river, when Klaas pointed out the animals, at the distance of six furlongs in the plain. They stood motionless by the side of each other, with their noses to the wind, and their hinder parts towards our author, who, from the disproportion of their size, imagined them to be a male and female. Jonker, the courageous Hottentot, who was rewarded for his services at the Elephant's River, now entreated his master to wave the deliberations for the commencement of the attack, and to suffer him to attack the animals by himself,

self, as a bekruyper*, assuring him that he would acquit himself to his satisfaction. As this design could not possibly injure the general arrangement, his request was cheerfully granted, and Jonker, taking his fusée, approached the animals on his belly, in manner of a serpent, while each of the hunters, with two attendants repaired, by a circuitous path, to their respective posts, and waited the event in silence.

Jonker still continued to advance slowly, with his eyes fixed intently upon the animals: if they happened to turn their heads, he continued motionless till they resumed their former posture when he again proceeded, and thus, with various interruptions, he crept towards them for about an hour, when Vaillant perceived him rise up behind a large bush of euphorbia, and, after examining the stations of his comrades, making preparation for firing. Shortly after, one of the animals looked behind, and received the contents of Jonker's fusée, when he sent forth a hideous cry, and, followed by the female, ran with surprising fury towards the spot from whence the explosion proceeded. Vaillant was now agitated by the most violent emotions, and expected to see his faithful servant torn to pieces by the enraged monsters; but Jonker had thrown himself flat upon the earth, and the animal passing closely by him, advanced towards his master.

* As it is impossible to get within reach of certain wild animals, in Africa, by any other means than that of creeping on the earth, the savages practise this method repeatedly, till they have properly acquired the art of so curiously an attack, when they receive the appellation of bekruypers.

The dogs
author prepa
side to anot
received a f
from whom
y wounded,
their rage w
enemies in
up the plain
even or eigh
a shower of
The fema
male, thought
for a conside
racy; at len
and advanced
have prevent
Vaillant gue
him, by rush
his hunters,
at him, as h
when their b
fell, complet
No sooner
the Hottent
collect the bl
belly, and too
ed, to their
was employe
its height wa
from the nose
six inches, an
nches.
The savage
repaid for all
by the destruc

The dogs were now set at liberty, and our author prepared to fire, when the animals turned aside to another of the hunters, from whom they received a second ball; and then to another, from whom they received a third. Thus severely wounded, and greatly harassed by the dogs, their rage was redoubled; they kicked at their enemies in the most terrific manner; ploughed up the plain, with their horns, to the depth of seven or eight inches; and threw around them a shower of pebbles and stones.

The female now made her escape, and the male, though deeply wounded, defended himself for a considerable time with the greatest obstinacy; at length, however, he began to retreat, and advanced towards some bushes, that might have prevented his being harassed but in front. Vaillant guessed his stratagem, and disappointed him, by rushing towards the spot, with two of his hunters, and, discharging their three pieces at him, as he approached within thirty paces, when their united fires proved successful, and he fell, completely exhausted, to the ground.

No sooner had the animal expired, than all the Hottentots approached with eagerness to collect the blood; they accordingly cut open its belly, and took out the bladder, which they filled, to their great satisfaction; while Vaillant was employed in the examination of the body. Its height was seven feet five inches; its length, from the nose to the root of the tail, eleven feet six inches, and its principal horn about nineteen inches.

The savages now accounted themselves amply repaid for all their toils, and all their dangers, by the destruction of an animal that weighed, at least,

least, two or three thousand pounds, and would consequently afford them a delicious and magnificent feast; they accordingly began to cut away such parts as they esteemed the finest, and in about an hour each was provided with as much as he could carry; but they unanimously resolved to return on the following day, and then share it among them entirely.

Returning towards the camp, from this excursion, our author, who was literally enchanted with the sweet melody of the birds, the cheerful verdure of the plains, and the rich profusion of flowers that sprang up beneath his feet, and expanded their beauties to his attention, was suddenly struck by the sense of a most exquisite perfume, that guided him through a grove of tall mimosas to the most beautiful and magnificent plant that he ever had seen in the whole course of his travels. It was a lily, seven feet high, which waved majestically on its flexible stem, and impregnated the passing gales with its delicious fragrance. The stem was six inches in circumference, furnished with leaves, that were three feet long, and three feet and a half wide. On the upper part were displayed, in beautiful order, thirty-nine corollas, or flowers, eighteen of which were in full bloom, six half blown, and fifteen just ready to open. The greatest number formed a calyx, one-third larger than that of European lilies, their petals of a charming flaxen grey on the outside, and pure within as unsullied snow, were finely bordered with crimson, and set off by a pistil and stamina, whose colours were equal to the brightest carmine. "In short," says our author, "this plant, produced in solitude, and pure as the sun which had embellish-

ed it, had the district beauty."

Impatient Vaillant came on, who, basket from bulb of the height, a shape and instead like the bulb weighty. V in the basket author, who all the corolla of inhaling name was expressed.

Since his Fish River, Vaillant had strict, independent yielded to I sorry to remove necessary he should people to be he departed, order to reach ed at the his camp; but extremely parcel difficult, that the night, north-easterly van stopped

ed it, had been respected by all the animals of the district, and seemed defended even by its beauty."

Impatient to possess this charming flower, Vaillant called several of his people to his assistance, who, having fetched some iron tools and a basket from the camp, cautiously dug up the bulb of the lily, which measured thirteen inches in height, and twenty-seven in circumference. Its shape and colour were nearly similar to a tulip; but instead of being composed of several coats, like the bulb of the lily, it was pulpy, full, and weighty. When properly arranged and planted in the basket, it was carried to the tent of our author, where he enjoyed the pleasure of seeing all the corollas open in a regular succession, and of inhaling its reviving fragrance, till its perfume was exhausted, and its strength totally decayed.

Since his encampment on the banks of the Fish River, which was on the 4th of January, Vaillant had found so many charms in the district, independently of the additions that it yielded to his collection, that he was, in fact, sorry to remove; yet, as it was indispensibly necessary he should proceed, he gave orders for his people to be in readiness against the 27th, when he departed, at two o'clock in the morning, in order to reach a horde of Kabobiquas, who resided at the distance of twenty-four miles from his camp; but the road was described as so extremely parched, and the passes and defiles so difficult, that it was requisite he should travel in the night. He accordingly proceeded in a north-easterly direction, and about noon the caravan stopped to take some refreshment beneath some

some hanging rocks, that afforded a pleasant shelter from the beams of the sun.

The Kabobiquas, whose curiosity was greatly excited by the intelligence they had received, respecting the white traveller, with his fuses, camp, and equipage, no sooner caught a glimpse of their approaching visitors, than they unanimously quitted the craal, and ran forward to meet them. Vaillant was now encompassed by these curious savages, who eagerly gazed at his dress and person, and, not contented with what they saw, they endeavoured to obtain more satisfactory knowledge, by feeling his hands, examining his hair and beard, and unbuttoning his waistcoat; but, as they had at first supposed that his body was covered with hair like that on his chin, they were greatly astonished at finding their mistake, and simply acknowledged, that they had never met with such a person in all their country.

Though, on his first arrival, he was evidently considered as some uncommon animal, and the children were so terrified at his appearance, that to shun his caresses, they ran screaming behind their mothers. He had not been twenty-four hours in the craal before he had conciliated the friendship of every individual, and the children to whom he had given a few bits of sugar-candy, actually teased him with their repeated caresses which, however, were probably designed as an enticement for him to open the box that contained his dainties.

The chief, who was an elderly man, of a majestic figure, and clothed with a long mantle of skins, showed every possible mark of respect and

attachment

attachment
left hand w
and-on aski
computation
it of illness
however pr
ruler, who,
conceal his
together.

The langu
companied v
ots, was un
usually kept
account of t
the same wi
regard to th
chief of the
teller, he ad
quas, who tr
Nimiquas, an
Hottentots o
explained it
Among the
herto seen b
seemed to dif
dress and orn
The traffic, t
and other toy
to this part
articles show
lease, on ac
ngly, they w
ited disputes
of the natives
ors of these t

VOL. XXII

attachment to our author, who observed that his left hand wanted two joints of the little finger, and on asking the cause, was informed, that the amputation had been employed to cure a severe fit of illness in his infancy. Vaillant's curiosity however proved disagreeable to this venerable ruler, who, from that moment, endeavoured to conceal his hand, when they were in company together.

The language of the Kabobiquas, though accompanied with the clapping noise of the Hottentots, was understood only by the Koraquas, who usually kept up some intercourse with them, on account of their vicinity. The case was much the same with the language of the Koraquas in regard to the Nimiquas; wherefore, when the chief of the horde wished to speak to our traveller, he addressed himself to one of the Koraquas, who translated it into the language of the Nimiquas, and the latter transmitted it to the Hottentots of Klaas Baster's horde, who then explained it to Vaillant.

Among the various hordes that had been hitherto seen by our author, there was none that seemed to display so much refinement in their dress and ornaments, as that of the Kabobiquas. The traffic, that is usually carried on in beads and other toys from the Cape, had not extended to this part of the interior, consequently the articles shown by their visitors were certain to please, on account of their novelty. Accordingly, they were scarcely shown, before they excited disputes in the craal, and the impatience of the natives was so great to become the possessors of these trinkets, that in one day our adven-

turer procured twenty oxen for a few trifles, the might be almost reckoned as nothing.

One day, while Vaillant was busily employed in trafficking with the chief, an accident occurred, that seemed to threaten the most fatal consequences to the whole caravan. A fuse being suddenly fired on the borders of the craal and the explosion accompanied by the most piercing cries, our author ran from his tent to learn the occasion of the alarm, when he discovered a Kabobiqua running as fast as possible from one of the hunters, while three men were making a dreadful clamour at a little distance and a young girl was lying upon the ground bathed in tears, and apparently in great pain. The report of the piece, and the howling of the men, had spread an alarm through the whole horde, and while some cried, "treachery," and others ran to their arms, Vaillant supposed that he, with his whole company, was about to be sacrificed to their misguided rage; and that he must, consequently, arm his followers in his defence. After a moment's pause, however, he took the chief by the hand, and advanced towards the horde. Fear was depicted on the countenance of the ruler, the big tears began to drop from his eyes, and he spoke with great energy, as doubtlessly imagining himself betrayed, yet, though he complained to his guest, and upbraided his followers with perfidy, he readily followed towards the craal.

The travellers, who had noticed the motion of their leader, now hastened to his protection and the multitude, overawed by their number stood in silent expectation of an explanation

whi

which was
manner :

A Kabob
hunters, o
him his fus
er, and l
gs of thre
ection of
young girl
cheek. Th

terrified at
asee, and r
the explana
omed their
Our auth
examine the
rolling upon
dismal cries
which they l
ar manner t
they expecte

To convi
groundless,
stockings, an
in the flesh
French gent
of Gennevil
rabbit. A
by Klaas, w
late sufferer
lead from hi
instantly bu
glow of fat
tently forgo

The statua
mates to th

which was at length given in the following manner :

A Kabobiqua, having requested one of the hunters, on his return from the chace, to show him his fusée, he accidentally touched the trigger, and lodged a few grains of shot in the legs of three men, who were standing in the direction of the piece, and at the same time a young girl received a single grain of shot in her cheek. The author of this misfortune, who, terrified at the explosion, had thrown down the fusée, and run away, now confirmed the truth of the explanation, and the savages instantly resumed their wonted serenity.

Our author now proceeded, with the chief, to examine the state of the wounded men, who lay rolling upon the ground, and uttering the most dismal cries, as they imagined that the shots which they had received were poisoned in a similar manner to their own arrows, and consequently they expected to die in a few moments.

To convince them that their fears were groundless, Vaillant pulled down one of his stockings, and showed them several shots of lead in the flesh of his leg, which he received from a French gentleman, who, hunting in the plains of Gennevilliers, had fired at him instead of a rabbit. A better method however was adopted by Klaas, who advanced towards the disconsolate sufferers, and swallowed a few grains of lead from his shot bag, when their cries were instantly hushed, their faces illumined with the glow of satisfaction, and their wounds apparently forgotten.

The stature of the Kabobiquas nearly approximates to that of the Caffres, and their complexion

plexion is equally black; their hair is extremely short, and much curled; their countenances are ingenuous, and their disposition courageous. Their dress consists of a short apron, a kross of tanned leather, and a mantle of skins, that are not deprived of the hair. Glass beads are usually worn by the women, as bracelets, necklaces, and girdles. Their faces are seldom tattooed, like those of their husbands, nor do they ornament their hair with a wreath of copper buttons, as is commonly practised among the men; their prudence is remarkable and their modesty amiable.

The weapons of the warriors are poisoned arrows, and a lance with a long iron point, though essentially different from the hassagay of the Hottentots. Their defensive armour consists of two bucklers, made of thick skins, that are proof against the arrows of their enemies. The one is sufficiently large to cover the whole body, and the other is much smaller, and used by the combatant as occasion requires. The smaller bucklers are decorated with a copper border, and several rows of beads, that are formed into various compartments, according to the fancy of the owner, and are distinguished by peculiar colours from the shields of any other tribe.

As hunters, they are keen and resolute, patient of fatigue, and nearly as agile as the antelopes; as friends, they are zealous, kind, and hospitable; and as subjects to their chief, they are faithful and subordinate. Though destitute of worship, priests, or ceremonies, they have some faint idea of one Supreme Being, who resides beyond the stars, and governs the inhabitants of the universe. Probably the long journeys which they are compelled to take on account

of

the arid
with notio
tribes, and
their neigh
Whereas
called a pr
ere a sov
ects. His
lightest wo
to reduce
similar is th
where the
his children
elf readily
aler.

Having
our author
with some
was establi
journey tow

After a r
extensive p
ent forests
became suc
lightning i
rolled heav
he animals
storm. Th
our author
ion taken
the tent w
of the win
seek refuge
endeavoure
manner th

of the aridity of their country, may inspire them with notions that are unknown to the settled tribes, and that considerably elevate them above their neighbours.

Whereas, in other tribes, the chief may be called a principal among his equals; the chief is here a sovereign, in the midst of his loyal subjects. His orders are never disputed, but on the slightest word, or look, the whole horde is ready to reduce his commands to practice. Exactly similar is the case with each particular family, where the father exercises that dominion over his children, without contradiction, that he himself readily acknowledges in the person of his ruler.

Having satisfied his curiosity at this horde, our author departed, on the 9th of February, with some guides, in order to visit another, that was established at the distance of a long day's journey towards the north-west.

After a march of about three hours, over an extensive plain, that was skirted with magnificent forests and stupendous mountains, the sky became suddenly darkened, frequent flashes of lightning issued from the clouds, the thunder rolled heavily along, and the perturbation of the animals announced the approach of a terrific storm. The oxen were consequently unloaded, our author's tent was erected, and every precaution taken to afford a shelter to the caravan; but the tent was soon blown down by the violence of the wind, and Vaillant was necessitated to seek refuge under the canvas, while his people endeavoured to secure themselves in the best manner they could.

The rain now descended in such surprising torrents, that, to all appearance, the whole country must be shortly inundated, while the heavens literally blazed with tremendous streams of lightning, and the roaring thunder burst with increasing noise in all directions.

This dreadful tempest continued for more than an hour, when the thunder rolled to a distance and the rain greatly subsided; the travellers then ventured to raise their heads, in quest of their companions, and finding them all living, cheerfully congratulated each other on their happy escape from so imminent a peril.

The Kabobiqua guides were evidently delighted with the storm, as they said it would fill their wells with water, and produce a luxurious pasturage for their cattle; and therefore considering it as the greatest of blessings, they had sat quietly in the rain, while their neighbours had eagerly embraced the smallest shelter.

Resuming his journey, Vaillant now proceeded along the skirts of an extensive wood, till he was stopped by a torrent which, falling from the adjacent mountains, had been greatly swelled by the storm, and rendered it necessary for him to encamp on its bank, till the water should subside and afford him an opportunity of passing over.

At the expiration of twenty-four hours, the torrent began to decrease, and, on the second day our traveller crossed over with the greatest facility, and dispatched one of his attendants to the horde that he designed to visit, with a few trinkets, and a portion of tobacco for the chief, at the same time announcing his arrival in the country, and requesting permission to pay his respects in person, on the following day.

Next

Next morning, Vaillant found the whole horde, consisting of two hundred individuals, waiting his arrival on the banks of a rivulet, where he was examined, with the same eagerness and curiosity as at the other craal, by all the people, whose manners, customs, arms, and character, were similar to those already described. The only difference that was observed, consisted in their sandals, which were worn indiscriminately by men, women, and children; whereas, in the former horde, they were only worn by the men. In consequence of this peculiarity, the followers of our author, who were accustomed to go barefooted, always distinguished this people in their conversation by the appellation of the sandal-bearers.

Though less numerous than the inhabitants of the former craal, and materially injured, with respect to their cattle, by the frequent incursions of the Houzouanas, these savages displayed the disinterested and generous spirit that is peculiar to their nation, supplying the camp regularly with a considerable portion of milk, attending the hunters to the chase, and striving to render our author comfortable, by their unremitting kindness and attention.

When the chief understood the nature of Vaillant's design, respecting a visit to the Houzouanas, who had an establishment at the distance of sixty miles towards the north, and occupied a mountainous chain, that extended from north to east, he employed every possible means to withdraw him from his purpose, and to inspire him with the most inveterate hatred against a people, whose name was dreaded by all the surrounding

surrounding nations, and whose plundering expeditions were described as terrific and cruel.

The members of the caravan, in the mean time, learnt the important secret from the interpreters, and symptoms of universal alarm were immediately seen in every part of the camp that was now evidently threatened with an insurrection. The Nimiquas, whose timid disposition was well known to our traveller, were the first to assure him, that they would certainly leave him, if he attempted to penetrate into an unknown country, that was inhabited by so dreadful a race as the Houzouanas. This declaration was, however, treated with contempt and themselves rendered ridiculous by the stratagem of their leader, who, seeming to take them at their word, gave instant orders for their departure, whereas he knew they would never venture to return alone through a tract of country, that was rendered absolutely dangerous by the nefarious practices of the Boshmen. Each had approached, in a similar manner, to announce their intended desertion; but the case was precisely the same with the whole body, and none of them durst attempt to move without Vaillant's protection.

The Cape Hottentots were, indeed, more crafty, though equally appalled at the idea of the journey. They therefore reminded their master, with feigned tenderness, of their wives and children, and, without once mentioning the Houzouanas, talked of their health and fatigue and particularly expatiated on the local and particular obstacles that, in all probability might retard the execution of their leader's project.

This opportunity
eter our
the murmur
ificant to
etty insurr
his ridic
the most
urden, and
ho was g
with his ref
me commu
ere a Quall
opes.

This wort
quivalent t
lauded the
himself willi
urney, and
nrades we
ough death
ence.

Charmed
nt man, and
at had hith
ery descrip
rsons, reco
eir departu
mainder, w
wardice, v
emselves as
Early the
ravan was
even his c
passing the
protected.
cessary int

This

This opposition was, however, insufficient to deter our traveller from his favourite excursion. The murmurings of his followers were too insignificant to give him any uneasiness, and their petty insurrections were now become the objects of his ridicule; he therefore resolved to travel, in the most economical manner, with oxen of burden, and immediately made his faithful Klaas, who was generally his counsellor, acquainted with his reflections and his plans; at the same time communicating to him the difficulties that were actually interwoven with his most sanguine hopes.

This worthy servant, whose zeal was always equivalent to that of his master, highly applauded the intended arrangement, expressed himself willing to undertake the most perilous journey, and assured our author, that five of his comrades were equally willing to attend him, though death should be the result of their obedience.

Charmed with the attachment of this excellent man, and ambitious to commence a progress that had hitherto been shunned by travellers of every description, Vaillant commanded the five persons, recommended by Klaas, to prepare for their departure on the following day, while the remainder, whose fidelity was shaken by their cowardice, were at full liberty to dispose of themselves as they thought fit.

Early the next morning, however, the whole caravan was in readiness to attend their leader, even *his* design was judged superior to that of passing the haunts of the Boshmen, alone and unprotected. Accordingly, having received some necessary intelligence respecting the route he ought

ought to pursue, our traveller proceeded over a hollow, swelled ground, that frequently gave way beneath the oxen, and greatly impeded the progress, while a saline crystallization, that overspread the soil, reflected the rays of the sun in so insufferable a manner as to scorch, and nearly blind, the dejected travellers.

On the third day they came within sight of the mountains, that were described as the retreat of the Houzouanas, which were only sixteen or eighteen miles distant, and apparently extended from south to north farther than the eye could reach. An encampment was accordingly formed, in expectation of discovering the Houzouanas, by their nocturnal fires on the mountains; a general discharge of musketry was ordered to overawe the savages, in case they should discover our travellers; and several large fires were kindled at the approach of night, as a precaution against ferocious beasts, and to enable them to distinguish, if any thing dangerous should appear at a distance. Before morning, they observed a very large fire at a distance, towards the south, and three others to the west, which were probably intended as signals; this was sufficient to assure Vaillant of his proximity to a horde either of the Houzouanas, or some other nation, and he accordingly resolved, on the first appearance of day-light, to advance towards the mountains.

After a tedious march of about twelve miles that was purposely prolonged by the cowardly

* The sun had at this time heated the earth so violently, and the atmosphere was so scorching, that the thermometer constantly remained at above 100 degrees.

of the caravan
in the vicinity
observed to
preceding
to go out
with four
services, and
son. Klaas
that, in case
the people,
ant directed
he had obs
where he no
ect, that c
discovered
as this was
was inhabite
it were at
redoubled
the entrance
rows were se
which were
Houzouanas
On the ap
who first per
stantly dre
armed with
le, and pos
ence, from
of the stran
in order to
them.
Ignorant
even to mak
towards the
deposited a

of the caravan, a second encampment was formed in the vicinity of a spring, and similar fires were observed to those which had been seen on the preceding night. Vaillant therefore determined to go out himself on discovery, at day-break, with four men, who voluntarily offered their services, and were properly armed for the occasion. Klaas was accordingly left in the camp, that, in case of an alarm, he might encourage the people, and keep them together, while Vaillant directed his course towards the place where he had observed the fires in the night, and where he now found some fresh traces of human feet, that conducted him to a rock, where he discovered some warm embers on the ground, as this was a sufficient proof that the country was inhabited, and that the objects of his pursuit were at no great distance, he advanced with redoubled speed to a rivulet, that issued from the entrance of a narrow defile, where some huts were feeding around an assemblage of huts, which were evidently the habitations of the Houzouanas.

On the approach of our traveller, the women, who first perceived him, uttered a loud cry, that instantly drew the men from their huts, who, armed with bows and arrows, entered the defile, and posted themselves upon a gentle eminence, from whence they watched the conduct of the strangers with steadiness and assurance, in order to determine how they should receive them.

Ignorant of their language, and too far distant even to make himself heard, our author advanced towards the huts, at the entrance of which he deposited a small portion of tobacco, and some beads,

beads, and then returned to his former station when the savages came to their huts, took up the present, that was designed for their reception, and after contemplating it with much satisfaction, retired to their companions, who were apparently deeply engaged in consultation. A second attempt was then made by our traveller who held up a new present of beads and tobacco towards them, and advancing alone, invited them to a conference. This plan proved successful, as one of the men immediately appeared within the distance of a hundred paces, where Vaillant perceived that his complexion was black, whereas all the rest of the horde were much lighter than even the Hottentots; and was greatly astonished to hear him ask, in the Hottentot language, who he was, and what he wanted. Upon our author's replying, that he was a stranger, who wished to examine the country, from motives of curiosity, and, if possible, to find friends among the inhabitants; the man advanced, and entered into conversation with the other four travellers, who were much astonished to find one of their countrymen in such a nation, and who shortly gained his confidence so entirely, that he invited his comrades to join him, who accordingly came flocking around him, and were highly gratified with the conduct of our author, who liberally distributed the tobacco and beads, which he had exposed as a lure, to gain their confidence. The women, however, were more mistrustful, and remained in groups near their huts, from whence they regarded their visitors with the penetrating eye of curiosity, and anxiously waited the result of the conference.

As the d
bsence mi
Vaillant af
medium of
might conf
rotection v
and told the
next mornin
eclaration
who promis
his cam
morning, w
the horde.

This favo
atitude, a
urned to t
astonishment
needs the po
ounding his
their pro
that uncon
moved from
Houzouanas.
ction of th
tigue and t
In answer
rmed them
cinity of th
ears to the
himself cruel
ad deserted
out for a c
rmed the r
e Houzoua
rotection, a
his coura

As the day was now far advanced, and a long absence might terrify his people at the camp, a valiant assured the Houzouanas, through the medium of the Hottentot interpreter, that they might constantly rely upon his friendship and protection while he continued in their country, and told them that he would come and encamp the next morning on the banks of their rivulet. This declaration was highly acceptable to the savages, who promised the Hottentots to guide him back to his camp, and continue with him till the morning, when they might return together to the horde.

This favour was received with the utmost gratitude, and the travellers immediately returned to their timorous companions, whose astonishment at the sight of the Hottentot, exceeds the powers of description. Eagerly surrounding him, they regaled him with the best of their provisions, and anxious to know by what uncommon adventure he had been removed from his native country, to that of the Houzouanas, they devoted the night to the satisfaction of their curiosity, alike regardless of his fatigue and their own repose.

In answer to their reiterated questions, he informed them, that he received his birth in the vicinity of the Camis, and had devoted several years to the service of the Company, but finding himself cruelly aggrieved in several instances, he had deserted from his master, and wandered about for a considerable length of time, till he formed the resolution of seeking an asylum with the Houzouanas, who kindly granted him their protection, and who had now, in consideration of his courage and important services, raised him

him to a situation, that was in every sense equivalent to the office of a chief.

Next morning Vaillant removed his camp to the banks of the rivulet, as he had promised, and the Houzouanas were inspired with the greatest confidence by the return of their favorite Hottentot; but the generality of the travellers still retained their former prejudices, nor could they possibly look at the natives of the craal, without emotions of horror and dismay.

The horde, which was inconsiderable of itself, was now only occupied by twenty-seven men, seven women, and a few children, as several of their companions were gone out to procure provisions by plunder.

The Houzouanas are so low of stature, that a person, whose height is five feet four inches, reckoned in their tribe extremely tall, their bodies are however well proportioned and exceedingly strong, a peculiar air of bold assurance and haughtiness is stamped by nature upon their countenances, and they are equally remarkable for activity of spirit and a robust constitution.

Their head is rather rounder towards the chin than that of the Hottentots, though its principal characteristics are nearly similar. Their complexion is a sort of lead colour, like that of the Malays; their nose seems merely to consist of two broad nostrils, that seldom project above half an inch, and their hair, which is extremely woolly, is so short, that Vaillant for some time supposed their heads had been shaved.

On account of the heat of the climate in which they reside, clothing is actually unnecessary, and therefore they seldom wear any other covering than a small skin, that descends from

the middle
 ordered by
 er they tre
 are oblige
 ost of the n
 le to the v
 Their hut
 e Hottento
 ey are cu
 hen they a
 em standi
 rde of the
 s that way
 nded from
 ep on the b
 me projecti
 tionate hu
 companions.
 on among t
 tion meet, t
 d cheerfull
 tion.
 These peop
 y incursions
 onies with
 the same n
 mingle w
 ll they ever
 , in the co
 ve sufficient
 e district w
 ge, extendi
 west, as far
 the Greater
 th to north
 imagines it

the middle to their knees; and they are so hardened by this habit of nakedness, that whether they tread the burning sands of the desert, or are obliged to remove to the snow and hoar-frost of the mountains, they seem entirely insensible to the variations of the atmosphere.

Their huts are much smaller than those of the Hottentots, and widely different in form, as they are cut vertically through the middle. When they are obliged to emigrate, they leave them standing, for the convenience of any other horde of the same nation, that may accidentally pass that way. Their usual bed is a mat, suspended from two sticks, but occasionally they sleep on the bare ground, beneath the shelter of some projecting rock. They are universally affectionate husbands, good fathers, and excellent companions. All their possessions are in common among them, and if two hordes of the same nation meet, they confer reciprocal obligations, and cheerfully afford each other a mutual protection.

These people who, on account of their predatory incursions, are frequently confounded in the colonies with the Bushmen, and distinguished by the same name, are a peculiar race, who never mingle with the surrounding nations, nor will they ever admit a stranger into their hordes, in the course of a long acquaintance, they give sufficient proofs of his courage and fidelity. The district which they inhabit is exceedingly large, extending in a regular direction, from east to west, as far as from Caffraria to the country of the Greater Nimiquas; its breadth, from south to north, was unknown to our author, but he imagines it to be very considerable, because

an immense territory is requisite for such a wandering race, and because he imagines the population of this nation to be very large.

A peculiarity that greatly astonished Vaillant was the enormous natural rump of the women which is a large fleshy mass that, upon every motion of the body, exhibits a remarkable quivering undulation. This protuberance is usually covered with a thin, pliable skin, which yields to the agitation of the flesh. When on journey, the young children are usually placed upon this rump, and in this manner our author saw one of the women run with a child, about three years of age, who stood at her back like a footboy behind a carriage.

Yet, notwithstanding this monstrous deformity, the hands and feet of the Houzouana females are remarkably delicate, their arms are slender, turned, and their limbs well proportioned. Like their husbands, whom they accompany in the long excursions, they wear sandals, and the small skin already described. At their side is an ivory, or tortoiseshell box, to hold the grease, and the powder, which they liberally bestow on their faces, and they are usually provided with the tail of some quadruped fixed to the end of a stick, which, when violently heated, they use instead of a handkerchief.

Previous to our author's arrival, their only ornaments were garters and bracelets of raw leather; but they no sooner observed the decorations of their visitors, than they expressed a wish for similar trinkets, and, on receiving a few from our author, they constantly wore them afterwards, with every mark of satisfaction.

After a short stay at this place, our traveller

offer

ffered the
him as far
as an irre
quently exp
consequentl
st their
voted cust
anions to
hen they
be wander
they conduc
a straight
continued t
ight, when
applied wi
he rocks.

Next mor
distressed on
campment
tute of th
n consultin
proceeding
robability,
ies from th
water. He
their route,
ains, where
afallibly fir
ure for the
After a lo
execrable r
scorching su
of thirst and
ived within
ormed an e
ies, at the c

ffered the natives four milch cows, to escort him as far as the Fish River on his return. This was an irresistible temptation to people who frequently expose their lives for a single sheep, and consequently he obtained his desire. Having left their huts standing, according to their wonted custom, and desired four of their companions to remain at the caal till the evening, when they were to announce their departure to the wandering herds, by large nocturnal fires, they conducted our author across the mountains, in a straight line towards the south-east, and continued their march till about ten o'clock at night, when they rested at a place that was well supplied with water, among the excavations of the rocks.

Next morning, however, Vaillant was greatly distressed on observing that the spot of their encampment was absolutely parched up, and destitute of the smallest trace of vegetation; and on consulting the Houzouanas, he found that, by proceeding in that district, they might, in all probability, experience the most serious calamities from the aridity of the soil and a want of water. He therefore gave orders to change their route, in order to follow the chain of mountains, where his guides assured him they should infallibly find provisions for themselves, and pasture for the cattle.

After a long and laborious journey over an execrable road, beneath the ardent rays of a scorching sun, and attended with all the misery of thirst and extreme fatigue, the caravan arrived within sight of another horde, where they formed an encampment without any preliminaries, at the distance of about two hundred paces.

Though greatly alarmed at so abrupt an arrival, the inhabitants of the craal were rendered incapable of flight by a pestilential disorder that had already swept away many of their relatives and destroyed the best part of their cattle, and those who remained were completely ulcerated and confined to their huts, where they exhaled a cadaverous effluvia, that was nearly insupportable.

In consequence of this horrid distemper, which was at once disgusting and extremely dangerous, our author resumed his journey as soon as possible, notwithstanding the exhausted state of his followers, who were now so much debilitated as to be scarcely able to walk, while the lameness of the oxen, and the fatigue of the horses, considerably added to the general dejection, and gave the caravan the appearance of a flying hospital, frequently seen to follow in the rear of an army.

Fortunately they soon arrived at a considerable craal, where they procured an excellent supply of provisions for themselves, and some charming pasturage for the cattle; they were likewise treated with the utmost cordiality by the whole horde, and continued with them several days, during which, they killed an abundance of antelopes, and returned the favours of the natives by a liberal distribution of game.

Having greatly regained their strength, and knowing that the Boshmen's grass was in full bloom at the bottom of the mountains, our travellers departed, and continued their route for about nine miles, without halting, when they stopped at a rivulet, that was pleasantly shaded

by mimosa
light.

Next mo
author, th
are, and o
they would
liver, in
hemselves
age throu
perfectly ac
This was
angers, th
ny nation
houzouana
sociates,
hem, by r
it peaks of
passages, an
to impart th
was crowne
ttentive wi
arefully gu
they encour
eries, and a
ains, that
ill at lengt
he eminer
adjacent ri
ished its l
aint-hearte
powered w
a loud and
cliffs, and
conscious f
tegrity, wh
guides, ren

by mimosas, where they resolved to pass the night.

Next morning, the Houzouanas informed our author, that if he would trust himself to their care, and consent to cross the mountainous chain, they would bring him to the banks of the Fish River, in a couple of days, and would pledge themselves for the safe conveyance of his baggage through the defiles, with which they were perfectly acquainted.

This was a plan so replete with obstacles and dangers, that would never have been adopted by any nation less active and indefatigable than the Houzouanas, who, perceiving the timidity of their associates, endeavoured to cheer and animate them, by running forward, climbing the highest peaks of the summit, to discover the easiest passages, and returning with surprising alacrity, to impart the joyful tidings, when their labour was crowned with success. They were equally attentive with respect to the animals, which they carefully guided over the tops of the rocks, while they encouraged the lingering travellers by their cries, and alarmed the quadrupeds of the mountains, that fled from the noise in all directions; till at length the caravan gained the summit of the eminence, and beheld the windings of the adjacent river, and the trees that finely embellished its borders. At this reviving sight, the faint-hearted followers of Vaillant, were overpowered with ecstasy, and expressed their joy in loud and repeated shouts, that echoed in the cliffs, and ran along the rocky defiles, while a conscious sense of that superior bravery and integrity, which adorned the character of their guides, rendered them in some degree ashamed of

of their own pusillanimity, and that inveterate prejudice, which they had regularly maintained against the Houzouanas.

The descent of the mountain proved much easier than had been expected, and at a small distance from the summit, they found a charming spot, richly clothed with pasturage, and watered by a delightful rivulet, where they resolved to pass the night, while the Houzouanas, who had now performed their promise, requested permission to depart to their own country, and were accordingly dismissed with several presents, and the warmest assurances of an everlasting friendship, on behalf of our author.

After a short repose, Vaillant continued his route for about two days, when he entered a pleasant valley, finely embellished with spreading mimosas, and stocked with several herds of cattle, that served to announce the vicinity of some Hottentot craal. They accordingly proceeded towards the horde, who displayed the most unbounded transport at their return, as they had learnt the nature of their expedition from a neighbouring horde, and the travellers were so greatly delighted at their arrival in a country, where they no longer dreaded the formidable Houzouanas, that they congratulated each other on their excellent fortune, and pressed the people of the craal to their breasts with all the enthusiasm of the most ardent friendship and affection.

Finding that he might travel from hence with the greatest facility, through several hordes, which would afford him sure guides to the Orange River, Vaillant proceeded, after refreshing his men and cattle, to an angle of the moun-

tains,

ains, who
cast, and
cattle, the
where he
y, and f
for a few
large nails

Quitting
who had
others, wh
proceeded
mountains
enjoyed by
are equally
wellers. F
place in
every mon
with terrifi
travellers
baggage;
the oxen,
manner, f
the people
ground, i
them. I
wretched,
were com
the whirlv
them, and
of their p
own exer
drivers.

Toward
became n
turbid re
tiqua cr

ains, where the chain turns off to the south-east, and on the next day perceived a herd of cattle, that announced his approach to a craal, where he was received with the utmost cordiality, and supplied with seven oxen in exchange, for a few beads, some brass wire, and a dozen of large nails.

Quitting this horde, he dismissed the guides who had conducted him thither, and procured others, who might lead him to the rest. He then proceeded in an easterly direction, towards the mountains, where the caravan was greatly annoyed by one of those south-east winds, which are equally known and dreaded by African travellers. From its commencement, which took place in the morning, it continued to increase every moment, till the air was literally darkened with terrific clouds of sand and gravel, and the travellers were overwhelmed, together with their baggage; it was therefore necessary to unload the oxen, and to secure the effects, in the best manner, from the violence of the wind, while the people were obliged to sit or lie upon the ground, inhaling the sand, that nearly blinded them. In this miserable situation they spent a wretched, sleepless night, and in the morning were compelled to resume their journey, though the whirlwind raged with terrific violence around them, and the oxen were frequently turned out of their path by its fury, notwithstanding their own exertions, and the best endeavours of their drivers.

Towards the evening, however, the weather became more calm, and, after a night of undisturbed repose, the travellers approached a Nimiqua craal, where they were already known
by

by report, as several persons had been sent thither by Swanepoel, from the camp at Orange River, in order to purchase a few oxen.

After a short stay at this horde, Vaillant procured fresh guides, who conducted him by a journey of about twenty-four miles to the dry bed of a periodical stream, which they affirmed was the Lion River, already mentioned, at the commencement of our author's travels, from whence he took the shortest road to Orange River, where he arrived safely about midnight.

Anxious to see the effect of an unexpected return, our traveller forbade any person to advance with the news of his approach, and, having safely returned the greater Nimiquas to their friends, whose craal was filled with acclamations, and the most extravagant proofs of rejoicing at their arrival; he proceeded to that part of the river, which was exactly opposite the camp, when his followers shouted triumphantly at the termination of their excursion, and saluted their friends with a general discharge of their musquetry.

No sooner was the double signal heard on the other side, than all the Hottentots forsook the camp, and swam over to embrace their comrades, and express their unbounded joy at the happy meeting; while old Swanepoel, whose age and infirmities militated against his ardent desires, remained on the bank, with out-tretched arms, earnestly imploring some of the people to carry him over on the raft. After some time they granted his request, and afforded him an opportunity of easing his oppressed mind, by throwing himself into the arms of his valued master, and

and affur
his accou

Vaillan
dependant
proper ca
who were
thither fo
new huts
who had r
establishm
selves secu
by their p

After a
the oxen,
and taking
camp, our
with his m
to a tranq
him with t
had fallen
that all the
men, who,
them with
off all hope

As the
the grate
ly arose, f
and selecte
pedition w
and follow
where the
of day.

Next m
minouqua
gence resp

and assuring him how much he had suffered on his account, in his long absence.

Vaillant now crossed the river with his happy dependants, and cheerfully took possession of his proper camp, where he found several savages, who were commissioned by their chiefs to trade thither for tobacco, and perceived a number of new huts that had been erected by other savages, who had requested permission to form a little establishment on the spot, as they imagined themselves secure from the attacks of the Boshmen by their proximity to the gallant Swanepoel.

After appointing a number of men to guard the oxen, which had not yet crossed the river, and taking every usual precaution relative to the camp, our author retired to rest in his waggon, with his mind perfectly at ease, and soon fell into a tranquil slumber, when Klaas awakened him with the dreadful news, that the herdsmen had fallen asleep and neglected their fires, and that all the cattle were driven away by the Boshmen, who, on the keepers awaking, had saluted them with a plentiful shower of arrows, and cut off all hope of their regaining the stolen property.

As the nature of the circumstance required the greatest expedition, our traveller immediately arose, summoned his people to attend him, and selected twelve of the bravest men for the expedition who were quickly furnished with arms, and followed their leader to the opposite shore, where they judged it expedient to halt till break of day.

Next morning they repaired to a horde of Kaminouquas, where they procured some intelligence respecting the robbers, and obtained such

supplies as were indispensibly necessary for the excursion, they then resumed their journey, and after a toilsome progress of four days, they arrived within three quarters of a league of the Boshmen's craal, where the robbers were rejoicing over their unlawful gains, and amusing themselves with singing and other diversions, that were occasionally interrupted by riotous shout and immoderate bursts of laughter.

Conscious of the impropriety of an immediate attack, our author intrenched himself and his fusileers in a large bush, that concealed them from observation, and afforded an advantageous post against the enemy, till break of day, when they approached within gun-shot of the craal which consisted of about forty huts, on the side of a hill, and discharged their pieces into the air, expecting, by such a mode of conduct, to alarm the banditti, and put them to flight, by the terror of an unexpected attack; but the Boshmen, who were doubtless practised in such stratagems, remained silently in their huts without attempting to move, till they were all prepared for the engagement, when they advanced towards the travellers with the most hideous yells, and discharged a flight of arrows, which however, fortunately fell short of the intended mark.

As the followers of Vaillant merely returned this attack, by firing over their huts, they began to suppose that the shot could not injure them, and therefore saluted them with a fresh discharge of arrows, which were so well directed, and fell so thick about their adversaries, that it was deemed advisable to fire upon the assail-

ants, who perse in repair.

They so of the h browsing tately bey

Exasper that, if the would be

tion total of his bef

through th while he a

galloped other. T

means, all true owner

craal, from precaution

for about t the night i

fear of be were then

a circle of the centre

for the acc Scarcely

night, wh dreadful m

he found c and strikin

ay perfect alarm, as h from the n

out, upon

ants, when the troop immediately began to disperse in every direction, with loud cries of despair.

They soon, however, rallied upon the summit of the hill, where they quickly collected the browsing cattle, and retired with them precipitately beyond the view of their disturbers.

Exasperated at this retreat, and well aware that, if the present opportunity was lost, the herd would be forever irrecoverable, and the expedition totally fruitless, Vaillant dispatched three of his best marksmen to intercept their passage through the defiles of the mountain, on one side; while he and Klaas mounted their horses, and galloped off, to cut away their retreat on the other. This plan happily succeeded, by which means, all the cattle were abandoned to their true owners, who drove them forwards to the craal, from whence they proceeded with great precaution, as being apprehensive of reprisals, for about five hours, when they resolved to pass the night in an open plain, where they had no fear of being attacked by surprise. Some fires were then kindled, at such distances as to form a circle of twelve hundred paces in extent, in the centre of which the marquee was erected, for the accommodation of our author.

Scarcely, however, had he retired for the night, when the oxen began to bellow in a dreadful manner, and he clearly distinguished the sound of something continually falling upon and striking the marquee. For some time he lay perfectly still, without the least emotion of alarm, as he had frequently heard similar blows from the nocturnal approaches of large beetles, but, upon feeling something strike his cloak, he

stretched forth his hand, and picked up an arrow.

This was a convincing proof that he was pursued by the revengeful Boshmen, who were now actually assailing the travellers, under cover of the night. Vaillant therefore summoned his people to arms, and commanded them to extinguish the fires, which merely served to expose them visibly to the arrows of the robbers. These orders were immediately reduced to execution, and, the ammunition of the enemy beginning to fail, a few arrows only were shot towards the encampment, at considerable intervals, and the approach of morning terminated the unsuccessful attack.

Our author now resumed his journey, and after a march of about four hours, halted on the side of the river to take some refreshment, as neither himself nor his companions had taken any food for the space of twenty-four hours. While they were taking their repast, they were accosted by three savages of the Gheysiqua nation, who were going to visit some hordes of the Greater Nimiquas, but on hearing of Vaillant's adventure with the Boshmen, they judged it expedient to return, as, in all probability, they might be exposed to the vengeance of the freebooters, who would indisputably remain in the field for some time, in order to annoy the travellers on their march.

In consequence of this resolution, our author consented to alter his course, and accompany the Gheysiquas to their horde, which was about eighteen miles distant, towards the south-east, as, by such an oblique march, the robbers might probably be foiled in their intentions, or if they

even should
was unlik
him, who
ber of au

About
was recei
spect, tho
ed, on th
the Bosh
and depri
cions wer
this part
nation, a
tribe, fro
smallest

horde we
tance, an
guarded,
did not ap
out distur

The d
borders c
from the
who are
long cha
east, and
north.

The na
have def
Caffres, a
instify fu

With
instrumen
bear a str
Their ori
ed of wh

ever

even should be able to discover his stratagem, it was unlikely that they would venture to assault him, when he should be surrounded by a number of auxiliaries.

About sun set he reached the craal, where he was received with every mark of amity and respect, though the natives were greatly intimidated, on the recital of his recent adventure, lest the Boshmen should attack them in the night, and deprive them of their cattle. These suspicions were indeed excuseable, as the robbers in this part of Africa really compose a formidable nation, and attack indiscriminately every little tribe, from whom they hope to procure even the smallest booty. The cattle belonging to the horde were accordingly removed to some distance, and those of Vaillant were carefully guarded, in case of attack; but the Boshmen did not appear, and the night was passed without disturbance.

The district occupied by the Gheyssequas, borders closely on Caffraria, and is separated from the country of the Briquas and Bremas, who are considered as tribes of Caffres, by a long chain of mountains, which rises in the east, and retires from the sight, towards the north.

The natives are supposed, by our author, to have descended from the Nimiquas and the Caffres, as their features and language seemed to justify such an opinion.

With regard to their dress, weapons, musical instruments, and favourite employments, they bear a strict analogy to the surrounding nations. Their ornaments, which are universally composed of whitened bones, are of their own fabrication,

sion, and they have no dependance on the colonies, with respect to trade, consequently their nation is but little known and rarely visited.

The women are well proportioned, lively, and agreeable, always willing to join the festive dance, or to amuse their companions by singing; yet, notwithstanding this vivacious disposition, they preserve, inviolate, that respect, which is due from man to the female sex, by their prudent behaviour and unaffected modesty.

From this craal, our adventurer obtained a few men, who might escort him to his camp, upon condition that he should reward them for their attendance, and send an acknowledgment to the chief. He accordingly departed about two hours before day break, notwithstanding the cowardice of his followers, who proceeded in the greatest haste, and strictly observed a profound silence, during the commencement of their journey, but when the shades of night were completely withdrawn, and the landscape was cheered by the mild light of the morning, their terrors gradually subsided, and were finally changed to the most laughable bravadoes, against an enemy, whom they no longer expected to appear.

After halting for the purpose of refreshment, they continued their route till about four o'clock in the afternoon, when they reached the Orange River, in the vicinity of which, they formed a pleasant and advantageous encampment, that afforded a charming place for repose, after a wearisome journey of thirty miles, and yielded an abundance of wood, for the double purpose of fuel and fortification against the Boshmen.

Next morning, a little after sun rise, they advanced slowly along the wood, by the river's side,

till

till they r
who expr
and atten
who was
ness, reti
devoted t
scription

Next
quitting
possible,
to the yo
jured by
ture was
of every

At the
time limi
back the
reward th
for the c
ticles.

Shortly
arrived a
and fema
the easter
purchase
caravans,
tection t
ated on t

Their
traveller
his oblig
with ma
while he
and pro
borders
campme

till they met with some of Swanepoel's hunters, who expressed the greatest joy at their return, and attended them to the camp, where Vaillant, who was completely overpowered with drowsiness, retired to his waggon, and his companions devoted the night to feasting and a minute description of their expedition.

Next morning, our author gave orders for quitting the borders of Orange River, as soon as possible, but as many of the oxen were unused to the yoke, and the carriages were greatly injured by the excessive heat of the sun, his departure was delayed for a considerable time, in spite of every exertion to the contrary.

At the expiration of the week, which was the time limited in Vaillant's engagement, he sent back the Gheyssequas to their craal, with a greater reward than they had expected, and a present for the chief, of various useful and pleasing articles.

Shortly after their departure, another troop arrived at the camp, consisting of thirty-six male and female Hottentots who, on their return from the eastern countries, whither they had been to purchase cattle, requested permission to join the caravans, for the benefit of company, and protection to their own residence, which was situated on the confines of the colony.

Their request was cheerfully granted by our traveller, and on the 21st of May he discharged his obligations to the Nimiquas, who left him with many expressions of gratitude and affection, while he and his people set out on their return, and proceeded for about thirty miles, on the borders of the wood, when they formed an encampment on the bank of the Orange River,

which they once more reached, through an open and commodious defile.

Here, however, the roads were so extremely bad, that it was judged impracticable to continue their route, by the side of the river, in consequence of which, they altered their course, and proceeded, though with much difficulty, till the evening of the 26th, when they pitched their camp, on the site of an old craal, that was apparently deserted.

This spot, which was extremely beautiful in itself, with the valuable advantages of excellent fuel and fine water, induced our author to make a little stay, while the trees afforded him a variety of birds for his collection, and the adjacent thicket yielded an abundance of game for the consumption of his followers.

By his encampment at so charming a place, Vaillant expected to console himself for his numerous fatigues; but an accident soon occurred, which drove him precipitately from his fancied elysium, and threatened the whole caravan with the most fatal consequences.

Their little camp was erected on an esplanade, of about four hundred feet in circumference, that was as smooth as if it had been levelled by art, but the soil was in fact completely sulphureous, as it had long served as a fold for the cattle of the horde, whose excrements had formed a layer, of several feet in thickness, that was lightly covered over with a few inches of fine sand. This circumstance unfortunately escaped the attention of the travellers, who lighted their nocturnal fires, as at other places, without the smallest apprehension of danger; but they were scarcely retired to rest, when the flames, which
had

had grad
mass, bu
flagratio
them, al
and inst

Vailla
vociferat
when he
different
through
which m
ed, he th
their fee
centre of

At len
vity of th
to a confi
pily save
ox, that
means of
the flame

Next
after tra
approach
ed for a
a little
a thatch
of some
small ga
linary v
have bee
of time.

In thi
traveller
the coun
ly visit

had gradually pervaded the whole inflammable mass, burst forth in one sudden and terrific conflagration, while the persons, who first perceived them, alarmed their comrades by the cry of fire, and instantly sought to procure assistance.

Vaillant, who was suddenly awakened by the vociferation of his Hottentots, confesses that, when he beheld his camp illumined by twenty different columns of fire, and his people running through the flames, in order to save the cattle, which must otherwise have indisputably perished, he thought that a volcano had opened under their feet, and that they were actually in the centre of its crater.

At length, however, by the prudence and activity of the Hottentots, the waggons were drawn to a considerable distance, and every thing happily saved from the impending ruin, except one ox, that stood at too great a distance from the means of assistance, and consequently perished in the flames.

Next day, they resumed their journey, and, after travelling about twenty-one miles, again approached the river, by which they proceeded for about four hours, when they arrived at a little square cottage, with mud walls and a thatched roof, pleasantly situated, in the midst of some fine pastures, and supplied with a small garden, tolerably well stocked with culinary vegetables; but the whole appeared to have been abandoned for a considerable length of time.

In this hut and the surrounding valley our travellers took up their abode for five weeks, in the course of which Vaillant received a friendly visit from some Kaminouquas, attended by their

their chief, whom our author would gladly have treated with some brandy; but, having only four small bottles in his possession, he was obliged to confine his liberality to the chief and four ancient Kaminouquas, whom he distinguished in the troop, by this particular mark of esteem, while he intended to satisfy the others by a distribution of toys and trinkets. Upon this occasion, however, he witnessed an action, which filled his soul with admiration of his worthy visitors.

The chief, who was evidently a stranger to that *selfish* spirit, which too frequently predominates among the inhabitants of a more civilized country, was anxious that his companions should have a share in the pleasure that was designed for himself, by Vaillant's gift of the liquor; he therefore held the brandy in his mouth, and approaching the lips of his beloved countrymen, he distributed it as impartially as possible, merely reserving the flavour to himself. His four aged associates exactly copied his example, and by this curious mode, every one partook of the donation, while our author felt an involuntary tear steal down his face, and overpowered with his own emotions, he threw himself into the arms of the chief, and pressed his venerable form, with unexpressive eagerness, to his heart.

From this place our author proceeded to the banks of a river, that afforded a charming situation for an encampment, and the repair of one of the carriages, that had been materially injured in the latter part of the journey. Here Vaillant was seized with an insupportable headache, and an indisposition of body, which confined him to his mattress, though it entirely precluded

preclude
pose. F
lessness
more se
for his o
he still
apparen
of reach
too late.
was so
extreme
one of h
he arrive
which re
mountain

Fatigu
continua
more at
body wa
throat fo
swallow
night h
lent sw
latter c
quinsy,
than in
mortal.

His f
his resp
expecte
focated.
plied n
neck, w
cure; b
for thro
pearanc

precluded the possibility of his taking any repose. His pains increased rapidly, and his restlessness induced him to dread the approach of a more serious malady, he therefore gave orders for his departure on the following day, though he still lay extended in his waggon, as the only apparent resource in such a calamity, was that of reaching the colony, if possible, before it was too late. The motion of the carriage, however, was so insufferable, that, notwithstanding his extreme debility, he was necessitated to mount one of his horses, and travel in this manner, till he arrived in the vicinity of the brook Kauffi, which receives its appellation from the adjacent mountains.

Fatigued with his ride, and exhausted by a continuance of pain, he now alighted, and once more attempted to obtain some rest; but his body was parched by a burning fever, and his throat so extremely sore, that he could scarcely swallow any nourishment. In the course of the night he was fully convinced, from the violent swelling and inflammation attending the latter complaint, that he was afflicted with a quinsy, which in Africa is much more painful than in Europe, and almost infallibly proves mortal.

His situation was now truly deplorable, and his respiration soon became so difficult, that he expected every moment when he should be suffocated. His Hottentots, in the mean time, applied napkins, dipped in scalding milk, to his neck, which is, in fact, their only method of cure; but, having repeated the painful operation for three successive days, without the least appearance of success, the camp was thrown in-

to

to a general consternation, and the death of their leader regarded as inevitable.

Near a week had elapsed under these distressing circumstances, when some Less Nimiquas arrived from a neighbouring craal, and, on hearing the nature of our author's complaint, proposed a remedy that would assuredly cure him, if he would consent to entrust himself to their management. Vaillant consequently accepted their benevolent offer, with every mark of gratitude, and at the expiration of three days, in consequence of his using a balsamic gargle, composed of herbs, drinking plentifully of milk, and wearing a cataplasm round his neck, according to their prescription, he actually recovered his health, to the astonishment of himself, and the inexpressible joy of all his companions.

After remaining a short time on the spot of encampment, and rewarding the generous Nimiquas, to the best of his ability, Vaillant proceeded to a Hottentot craal, that was under the protection of the Dutch government; yet the natives complained, in the most pathetic manner, of the cruel oppression which they suffered from the neighbouring planters, and affirmed, that if the administration had promulgated laws that were favourable to the savages, the necessary means had never yet been taken to reduce them to execution. Their sorrow, however, received a temporary alleviation by the arrival of their visiter, who persuaded them to make a feast, and to devote the residue of the night to dancing and rejoicing.

Having purchased a few sheep at this place, and distributed a small quantity of tobacco among the people, our author now departed to-

wards

wards
ceived
sented
change
ceeded
erected
the ab
who, o
most h
drinker
Pinar's
and he
furnitu
she wa
the lan
approa
sue an
find th

Have
lant ro
receive
pressed
tion, v
fect re
accept
find th
unfeig
reconc
would
of feli
Fro
south
rived
encan
youri
which

wards the plantation of Engelbrecht, who received him with the utmost civility, and consented to furnish him with two oxen, in exchange for one of the horses. Vaillant then proceeded towards a single Hottentot hut, that was erected in a valley, and proved, to his surprise, the abode of Van der Westhuysen's daughter, who, on a former occasion, had held out, in the most heroic manner, with the stoutest of the drinkers, who were assembled to carouse over Pinar's brandy. She now kept her father's flocks and herds in this solitary valley, with no other furniture than a mat and a gun. In the chase she was indefatigable, and would hunt down the largest antelope; or if the Boshmen durst approach her dwelling, she would instantly pursue and fire upon them, wherever she could find them.

Having spent a few minutes in her hut, Vaillant rode forwards to her father's house, who received him in the most friendly manner, and pressed him to spend some time at the plantation, which might prove conducive to the perfect restoration of his strength. He accordingly accepted the invitation, and had the pleasure to find that Klaas Baster was treated with the most unfeigned kindness by the whole family, whose reconciliation with their persecuted relative would, in all probability, prove a constant source of felicity, after their visiter's departure.

From hence our traveller turned off to the south-west, and, in the course of three days, arrived at the Green River, where he formed an encampment, and diverted himself with his favourite pursuits for a considerable time, after which he arrived at the foot of an arid chain of mountains,

mountains, that seemed well calculated for a retreat to the Boshmen. Indeed these robbers were near at hand, and had the audacity to seize upon the oxen, while the people were busied in pitching their camp. They were, however, immediately pursued by the incensed travellers, and all the oxen recovered, except three, which were not missed till the following day.

Shortly after this adventure, they met some persons, who belonged to the horde of Klaas Baster, and who had recently removed their establishment from the mountains of Namero. These persons conducted Vaillant to the abode of Schoenmaker, who had also removed his little camp from the mountains, when Klaas Baster was permitted to return to his anxious family with several presents, and every possible acknowledgment, for his brave and generous conduct towards our author. Schoenmaker was likewise assured, that every possible exertion should be used in his favour at the Cape, though he seemed to fear that so benevolent an action would not be crowned with deserved success. The waggons were then sent forward by way of the Elephant's River, while our adventurer, with six Hottentots, resolved to traverse the mountains, which would finally conduct them to the same place. Accordingly, after a progress of a few days, they rejoined the caravan, which was again sent forward by Vaillant, with orders to proceed to Swart Land, and await his arrival, at the plantation of Slaber, while he should amuse himself with an excursion to St. Helen's Bay.

This plan was immediately reduced to execution, and our author, after satisfying his curi-

sity at St
to Saldan
route to
able fam
turn, and
pleasure,
pressed b
was appa
frequent
loved Va
for ever

This re
immediat
and four
ever, affe
to his he
invalid, t
he suppo
his appr
quently
was inter

In con
from sev
of a pack
particula
at Amst
his atten
to their
leave of
where h
ner by C
he had t
his prom
was im
nor, and
don.

city at St. Helen's, proceeded along the sea-shore to Saldanha Bay, and from thence directed his route to his venerable friend Slaber, whose amiable family had received intelligence of his return, and came out to meet him with unaffected pleasure, though their spirits were much depressed by the indisposition of their father, who was apparently at the point of death, and had frequently expressed a desire to embrace his beloved Vaillant once more, before his eyes were for ever closed on all sublunary objects.

This recital deeply affected our traveller, who immediately ran to the chamber of his friend, and found that he was really dying; he, however, affected a cheerfulness that was a stranger to his heart, and endeavoured to persuade the invalid, that his disease was not so dangerous as he supposed; but Slaber was fully convinced of his approaching dissolution, and was consequently unable to receive that comfort which was intended by the device of friendship.

In consequence of some pressing invitations from several persons at the Cape, and the arrival of a packet from Europe, which, among other particulars, announced the safe arrival of Boers at Amsterdam, our adventurer reckoned with his attendants, who were all impatient to return to their families; and after taking an affecting leave of his host, proceeded to Cape Town, where he was welcomed in the warmest manner by Colonel Gordon and his lady, and where he had the pleasure to acquit himself happily of his promise to the afflicted Schoenmaker, who was immediately summoned before the governor, and made completely happy by a free pardon.

Having performed this generous action in behalf of the persecuted fugitive, and amused his worthy friends by a recital of his adventures, and a display of his collection, Vaillant sailed on the 14th of July, 1784, from False Bay, in a vessel called the Ganges, accompanied by four other vessels belonging to the Company. They had however, scarcely cleared the bay, when they were driven to the southward by contrary winds and lost two men by the violence of the waves which swept them suddenly from the deck and, though every possible effort was made, they perished in the bosom of the agitated ocean. The Ganges, which was an old vessel, suffered materially, being penetrated in all parts by the water, and in this distressing situation our author remained eleven days, with the dreadful image of death before his eyes.

On one of those terrific nights, that appalled every heart, and augmented the general consternation of the sufferers, several guns were fired as signals of distress, and the ensuing morning seemed to prove, that the Middlebourg, a vessel in which Vaillant had intended to take his passage, had sunk, and consigned at once her cargo and her passengers to the depths of the sea.

On the 10th of August they passed within sight of St. Helena, and on the 25th crossed the line, in the longitude of 358 degrees. The vessels still sailed in company, and when a temporary calm permitted them to hoist out the boats, they attempted to cheer each other by visits from the crew of one ship to that of another.

When such an intercourse was rendered impracticable by stormy winds and a raging sea,
a stratagem

a stratagem
and affect
to each o
ened the
which oc
were eas
friendly i
the circu
always re
pressible.

In the
lon. 355
their pass
to our au
which, th
fectly ne
ray genu
from the
head, wh
like a cr
were tw
inches a
by the se

Shortl
same spe
exceedin
supposed
swam f
small fi
consequ
they all
fish, ab
long, v
duty, a
placed
mal, to

tion in be- a stratagem was used, that was equally curious
amused his and affectionate. The passengers wrote letters
adventures, to each other in their forlorn situation, and fast-
nt failed on- ened them to the legs of the gulls and terns,
y, in a ves- which occasionally nested upon the vessels, and
four other were easily caught by the sailors. "This
They had friendly intercourse," says our author, "is one of
when they the circumstances attached to my travels, that is
rary winds always remembered by me with the most inex-
the waves, pressible degree of pleasure."

In the latitude of 10 deg. 15 min. south, and
lon. 355 deg. they met with a calm, that delayed
their passage several days, yet proved satisfactory
to our author, as affording him a view of a fish,
which, though known to the mariners, was per-
fectly new to him. This fish, apparently of the
ray genus, was of an enormous size, differing
from the common ray in the formation of its
head, which, instead of being pointed, was shaped
like a crescent, and armed with two horns, that
were two feet wide at the base, and only five
inches at the extremity; this monster was called
by the seamen, a sea devil.

Shortly after, they observed two others of the
same species, near the ship, one of which was so
exceedingly large, that its width was generally
supposed equivalent to fifty or sixty feet; each
swam separately, and was surrounded by such
small fishes as usually precede the shark, and are
consequently denominated pilot-fish. Lastly,
they all carried, on each of their horns, a white
fish, about the size of a man's arm, and half as
long, which appeared to be stationed there by
duty, and might have been supposed sentinels
placed to keep watch for the safety of the ani-
mal, to direct his motions, and to warn him of
any

any approaching danger. If he approached too near the vessel, they quitted their posts, and swam briskly forward to lead him away; if he rose too high above the water, they passed repeatedly over his back, till he descended lower; and if, on the contrary, he swam too low, they disappeared, and passed underneath him, till he again rose towards the surface, and permitted them peaceably to take possession of their abdicated seats. These curious manœuvres were repeatedly exhibited to our traveller, during the continuance of the calm, which was about three days. Vaillant was consequently eager to catch one of them, and proposed it to the crew; but they unanimously treated the idea with contempt, till the promise of a dozen of wine, to any one who should accomplish his desire, roused their ardour, and changed their opinion.

Some harpoons were now brought forward, and the sailors posted themselves at different parts of the deck, in readiness to strike; but one of them in particular proved so fortunate as to strike a fish on the back, and after permitting it to fatigue itself for a little time, he drew it motionless towards the ship, when it was hoisted on board, and found to measure twenty-eight feet in its extreme breadth, and twenty-one in length, from the extremity of the tail to the horns; the tail itself was thick in proportion to the rest of the body, and measured twenty-two inches in length. The position of the mouth was exactly similar to that of the ray, but sufficiently wide to swallow a man with ease. Under the belly the skin was perfectly white; on the back it was brown, like the colour of the ray, and twenty small sucking fish adhered firmly to

different

different
tainly n

The r
nothing
that still

On th
islands
musket

On th
and was
the wav
bility of

On th
ing vess
timely f
liver so
near app

On th

discover

came w

were in

they rea

they m

that we

on the

Among

great su

suppose

A drea

to blow

rally c

vessels

Middle

on the

nals o

appear

different parts of the body. Its weight was certainly not less than a ton.

The remainder of our author's passage offered nothing remarkable, but the contrary winds that still buffeted him severely.

On the 4th of October they passed the desert islands of Flores and Corvo, and sailed within musket shot of their shores.

On the 9th, one of the crew fell overboard, and was carried to a considerable distance, as the waves ran so high as to preclude the possibility of saving him.

On the 23d, they fell in with two small fishing vessels, the crews of which afforded them a timely supply of provision, and engaged to deliver some letters for Vaillant, relative to his near approach to Holland.

On the 30th, several parts of a wreck were discovered; and on the 1st of November they came within sight of the European coasts, and were incessantly beaten about by the winds till they reached the entrance of the channel, where they met with upwards of two hundred vessels, that were detained there by the adverse winds, on their return from all parts of the globe. Among these was discovered, to our traveller's great surprise, the Middlebourg, which he had supposed to have been lost off the cape of Needles. A dreadful mist now arose, and the wind began to blow so violently, that the channel was literally covered with shattered vessels. Twenty vessels were dashed to pieces on the rocks; the Middlebourg, after her late escape, was wrecked on the shore; and the Holland fired several signals of distress, without effect, and totally disappeared the following morning.

Our

Our author now passed the channel, and advanced, tempest beaten all the way, towards the isle of Middlebourg, where they anchored in sight of land, but the cable parting, they were necessitated to pass another dreadful night, beating to windward on a dangerous coast. At length, however, the captain of the port had the courage to venture himself in a small sloop, and came to their assistance in spite of every danger. He then took the command of the vessel, and carried her into the port of Flushing, where the commissioners of the Company came on board, and permitted him to remove his baggage without examination, to a small vessel, that was hired to convey him to Amsterdam.

On his landing at this place, he hastened to pay his respects to his generous friends Boers and Temminck, with whom he resided for a few days, and then set out on his return to Paris, where he safely arrived in the beginning of January, 1785, having devoted five years to a pursuit which, though perilous in its nature, and fatiguing in performance, was certainly productive of the most interesting discoveries to himself as an individual, and to Europeans in general. With respect to himself, he affirms that his absence from Europe was the only period of his life truly to be regretted, and we presume our readers will find sufficient in the course of his adventurous researches to enlighten, amuse, or refresh their minds.

END OF VOL. XXII.

l, and ad-
wards the
chored in
they were
ght, beat-
coast. At
port had
small sloop,
of every
id of the
Flushing,
any came
e his bag-
all vessel,
erdam.
stened to
nds Boers
led for a
n to Paris,
ng of Ja-
to a pur-
ure, and
y produc-
to him-
in gene-
rms that
period of
presume
course of
, amuse,

